

---

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549**

---

**FORM 10-Q**

---

(Mark One)

- QUARTERLY REPORT UNDER SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**  
For the quarterly period ended **September 30, 2022**
- TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**  
For the quarterly period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
Commission File Number **001-40440**

**Senti Biosciences, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

86-2437900  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

2 Corporate Drive, First Floor  
South San Francisco, CA 94080  
(Address of principal executive offices and zip code)

(650) 239-2030  
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

**Dynamics Special Purpose Corp.**  
2875 El Camino Real  
Redwood City, CA 94061  
(408) 212-0200  
(Former name, former address and former fiscal year, if changed since last report)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	SNTI	Nasdaq Capital Market (NASDAQ)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (Section 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

As of November 3, 2022 there were 43,857,077 shares of the registrant's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, were issued and outstanding.

---

---

[Table of Contents](#)

SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>	
<b><u>PART I - FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u></b>		
Item 1.	<a href="#">FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)</a>	
	<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets</a>	<a href="#">1</a>
	<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss</a>	<a href="#">2</a>
	<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</a>	<a href="#">3</a>
	<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</a>	<a href="#">5</a>
	<a href="#">Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	<a href="#">7</a>
Item 2.	<a href="#">MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</a>	<a href="#">27</a>
Item 3.	<a href="#">QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK</a>	<a href="#">38</a>
Item 4.	<a href="#">CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES</a>	<a href="#">38</a>
<b><u>PART II - OTHER INFORMATION</u></b>		
Item 1.	<a href="#">LEGAL PROCEEDINGS</a>	<a href="#">40</a>
Item 1A.	<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	<a href="#">40</a>
Item 2.	<a href="#">UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	<a href="#">113</a>
Item 3.	<a href="#">DEFAULTS UPON SENIOR SECURITIES</a>	<a href="#">114</a>
Item 4.	<a href="#">MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES</a>	<a href="#">114</a>
Item 5.	<a href="#">OTHER INFORMATION</a>	<a href="#">114</a>
Item 6.	<a href="#">EXHIBITS</a>	<a href="#">114</a>
	<a href="#">SIGNATURES</a>	<a href="#">116</a>

**PART 1 - FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**Item 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)**

**SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.**

**Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets**  
*(unaudited)*  
*(in thousands, except share and per share data)*

	September 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 114,940	\$ 56,034
Accounts receivable	846	483
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	3,975	3,676
Total current assets	119,761	60,193
Restricted cash	3,295	3,257
Property and equipment, net	47,259	12,368
Operating lease right-of-use assets	18,883	20,708
Other long-term assets	243	176
Total assets	\$ 189,441	\$ 96,702
<b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 1,768	\$ 5,187
Early exercise liability, current portion	135	626
Deferred revenue	99	1,656
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	11,913	5,331
Operating lease liabilities	1,922	1,743
Total current liabilities	15,837	14,543
Operating lease liabilities, net of current portion	32,173	20,988
Contingent earnout liability	909	—
Early exercise liability, net of current portion	179	619
Deferred revenue, net of current portion	—	176
Total liabilities	49,098	36,326
<b>Commitments and contingencies (Note 13)</b>		
Redeemable convertible preferred stock (A and B), \$0.0001 par value; zero and 19,517,990 shares authorized at September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021; zero and 19,517,988 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021; aggregate liquidation preference of zero and \$163.8 million at September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively	—	171,833
<b>Stockholders' equity (deficit):</b>		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 10,000,000 and zero shares authorized at September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021; zero and zero shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively	—	—
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 500,000,000 and 27,006,600 shares authorized at September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021; 43,638,917 and 2,972,409 shares issued and outstanding at September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively	4	—
Additional paid-in capital	295,415	3,619
Accumulated deficit	(155,076)	(115,076)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	140,343	(111,457)
Total liabilities, redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders' equity (deficit)	\$ 189,441	\$ 96,702

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.*

**SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.**  
**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss**  
*(unaudited)*  
*(in thousands, except share and per share data)*

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
<b>Revenue</b>				
Contract revenue	\$ 1,516	\$ 926	\$ 3,477	\$ 1,748
Grant income	250	177	750	220
Total revenue	<u>1,766</u>	<u>1,103</u>	<u>4,227</u>	<u>1,968</u>
<b>Operating expenses</b>				
Research and development	8,056	5,410	24,904	15,548
General and administrative	10,795	7,116	29,936	15,981
Total operating expenses	<u>18,851</u>	<u>12,526</u>	<u>54,840</u>	<u>31,529</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(17,085)</u>	<u>(11,423)</u>	<u>(50,613)</u>	<u>(29,561)</u>
<b>Other income (expense)</b>				
Interest income, net	542	5	573	7
Change in fair value of contingent earnout liability	(99)	—	8,779	—
Gain on extinguishment of convertible notes	—	—	1,289	—
Change in preferred stock tranche liability	—	—	—	(14,742)
Loss on impairment of fixed assets	—	(9)	—	(9)
Other income (expense)	2	21	(28)	(110)
Total other income (expense), net	<u>445</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>10,613</u>	<u>(14,854)</u>
Net loss and comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (16,640)</u>	<u>\$ (11,406)</u>	<u>\$ (40,000)</u>	<u>\$ (44,415)</u>
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.38)</u>	<u>\$ (3.90)</u>	<u>\$ (1.99)</u>	<u>\$ (15.33)</u>
Weighted-average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	<u>43,424,172</u>	<u>2,925,957</u>	<u>20,150,459</u>	<u>2,897,850</u>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.*

SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.

**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)**  
*(unaudited)*  
*(in thousands, except share data)*

	Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			
Balance as of December 31, 2020	11,536,136	\$ 89,662	2,838,376	\$ —	\$ 1,044	\$ (59,757)	\$ (58,713)
Issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of preferred stock tranche liability of \$33 thousand and issuance costs of \$6 thousand	277,977	2,294	—	—	—	—	—
Exercise of options of common stock	—	—	563,460	—	1,432	—	1,432
Early exercise of common stock options	—	—	(512,670)	—	(1,329)	—	(1,329)
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	372	—	372
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(21,002)	(21,002)
Balance as of March 31, 2021	11,814,113	91,956	2,889,166	—	1,519	(80,759)	(79,240)
Issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, including extinguishment of preferred stock tranche liability of \$15.2 million	7,703,875	79,877	—	—	—	—	—
Exercise of options of common stock	—	—	12,891	—	21	—	21
Vesting of early exercise of common stock options	—	—	13,099	—	28	—	28
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	562	—	562
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(12,007)	(12,007)
Balance as of June 30, 2021	19,517,988	171,833	2,915,156	—	2,130	(92,766)	(90,636)
Exercise of options of common stock	—	—	7,572	—	19	—	19
Vesting of early exercise of common stock options	—	—	13,099	—	28	—	28
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	626	—	626
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(11,406)	(11,406)
Balance as of September 30, 2021	19,517,988	\$ 171,833	2,935,827	\$ —	\$ 2,803	\$ (104,172)	\$ (101,369)

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.*

**SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.**

**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)**  
*(unaudited)*  
*(in thousands, except share data)*

	Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount			
Balance as of December 31, 2021	19,517,988	\$ 171,833	2,972,409	\$ —	\$ 3,619	\$ (115,076)	\$ (111,457)
Exercise of options of common stock	—	—	172,606	—	422	—	422
Vesting of early exercise of common stock options	—	—	143,524	—	375	—	375
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	661	—	661
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(11,808)	(11,808)
Balance as of March 31, 2022	19,517,988	171,833	3,288,539	—	5,077	(126,884)	(121,807)
Conversion of redeemable convertible preferred stock into common stock in connection with the Reverse Recapitalization, net of transaction costs	(19,517,988)	(171,833)	19,517,988	2	171,833	—	171,835
Issuance of common stock upon Reverse Recapitalization, net of transaction costs	—	—	19,975,963	2	112,180	—	112,182
Contingent earnout liability recognized upon closing of the Reverse Recapitalization	—	—	—	—	(9,688)	—	(9,688)
Cancellation and exchange of convertible note in connection with Reverse Capitalization	—	—	517,500	—	5,184	—	5,184
Gain recognized on fair value of embedded derivative after cancellation and exchange of convertible note	—	—	—	—	(1,289)	—	(1,289)
Exercise of options of common stock	—	—	27,233	—	74	—	74
Vesting of early exercised common stock options	—	—	41,047	—	102	—	102
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	9,225	—	9,225
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(11,552)	(11,552)
Balance as of June 30, 2022	—	—	43,368,270	4	292,698	(138,436)	154,266
Common Stock Purchase Agreement fee settled in common stock	—	—	100,000	—	196	—	196
Additional Reverse Recapitalization transaction costs	—	—	—	—	(223)	—	(223)
Vesting of early exercise of common stock options	—	—	170,647	—	454	—	454
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	2,290	—	2,290
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(16,640)	(16,640)
Balance as of September 30, 2022	—	\$ —	43,638,917	\$ 4	\$ 295,415	\$ (155,076)	\$ 140,343

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.*

**SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.**  
**Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
*(unaudited)*  
*(in thousands)*

	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>		
Net loss	\$ (40,000)	\$ (44,415)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash from operating activities:		
Depreciation	948	543
Amortization of operating lease right-of-use assets	2,028	1,433
Gain on extinguishment of convertible notes	(1,289)	—
Change in fair value of contingent earnout liability	(8,779)	—
Change in preferred stock tranche liability	—	14,742
Stock-based compensation expense	12,176	1,560
Loss on write-off of fixed assets	13	9
Issuance of common stock for Common Stock Purchase Agreement fee	196	—
Other non-cash charges	8	—
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(363)	(345)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(1,837)	(1,581)
Accounts payable	93	1,716
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	1,488	2,416
Deferred revenue	(1,733)	2,232
Operating lease liabilities	11,161	(974)
Net cash from operating activities	(25,890)	(22,664)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>		
Purchases of property and equipment	(32,841)	(1,558)
Net cash from investing activities	(32,841)	(1,558)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>		
Proceeds from Merger and related PIPE financing, net of transaction costs	111,979	—
Proceeds from issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	521	1,460
Proceeds from issuance of convertible notes	5,175	—
Proceeds from issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	—	66,952
Net cash from financing activities	117,675	68,412
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	58,944	44,190
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, beginning of the year	59,291	31,034
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, end of the year	\$ 118,235	\$ 75,224
<b>Reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 114,940	\$ 73,692
Restricted cash	3,295	1,532
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	\$ 118,235	\$ 75,224
<b>Supplemental disclosures of noncash financing and investing items</b>		
Purchase of property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 7,360	\$ 1,092
Recognition of Series B preferred stock tranche liability	\$ —	\$ 33

	<b>Nine Months Ended September 30,</b>	
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>
Extinguishment of Series B preferred stock tranche liability	\$ —	\$ 15,210
Deferred transaction costs related to pending business combination in accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ —	\$ 140
Receivables in transit from issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	\$ —	\$ 12

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.*



**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)****1. Organization and Description of Business**

Senti Biosciences, Inc. and its subsidiaries, (the “Company” or “Senti”), is a biotechnology company that was founded to create a new generation of smarter medicines that outmaneuver complex diseases using novel and unprecedented approaches. Senti has built a synthetic biology platform that enables it to program next-generation cell and gene therapies with what the Company refers to as “gene circuits.” These gene circuits, which are created from novel and proprietary combinations of DNA sequences, reprogram cells with biological logic to sense inputs, compute decisions and respond to their cellular environments. The Company is headquartered in South San Francisco, California.

On June 8, 2022 (the “Closing Date”), Dynamics Special Purpose Acquisition Corp. (“Dynamics” or “DYNS”) consummated a merger pursuant to which Explore Merger Sub, Inc. (“Merger Sub”), a Delaware corporation and wholly owned subsidiary of Dynamics, merged with and into Senti Sub I, Inc., formerly named Senti Biosciences, Inc. (“Legacy Senti”), with Legacy Senti surviving as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Dynamics (such transactions, the “Merger,” and, collectively with the other transactions described in the merger agreement (as defined below, the “Reverse Recapitalization”). As a result of the Merger, Dynamics was renamed Senti Biosciences, Inc.

Refer to Note 3, *Reverse Recapitalization*, for further details of the Merger.

***Liquidity and Going Concern***

The Company has devoted substantially all of its efforts to organizing and staffing, business planning, raising capital, and conducting preclinical studies and has not realized substantial revenues from its planned principal operations. To date, the Company has financed its operations primarily through a Reverse Recapitalization, the sale of equity securities and convertible debt and, to a lesser extent, through collaboration agreements and governmental grants. At September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$155.1 million and \$115.1 million, respectively. The Company’s net losses were \$40.0 million and \$44.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Substantially all of the Company’s net losses resulted from costs incurred in connection with the Company’s research and development programs and from general and administrative costs associated with the Company’s operations. The Company expects to incur substantial operating losses and negative cash flows from operations for the foreseeable future as the Company advances its preclinical activities and clinical trials for its product candidates in development.

As of September 30, 2022, the Company had cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash of \$118.2 million. Based on the cash and cash equivalents on hand, the Company believes its combined cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund operations, including clinical trial expenses and capital expenditure requirements, for at least 12 months from the issuance date of these interim financial statements.

The Company’s continued existence is dependent upon management’s ability to develop profitable operations. Management is devoting substantially all of its efforts to developing its business and raising capital and there can be no assurance that the Company’s efforts will be successful. No assurance can be given that management’s actions will result in profitable operations or the meeting of ongoing liquidity needs.

**2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*****Basis of Presentation***

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) and the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). Any reference in these notes to applicable guidance is meant to refer to the authoritative U.S. GAAP as found in the Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) and as amended by Accounting Standards Updates (“ASU”) of the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”). The condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Senti Biosciences, Inc., and its

**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)**

wholly-owned subsidiaries. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. We have one business activity and operate in one reportable segment.

Unless otherwise noted, the Company has retroactively adjusted all common and preferred share and related price information to give effect to the exchange ratio established in the Merger Agreement.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the condensed consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Significant estimates and assumptions reflected in these consolidated financial statements include, but are not limited to, the valuation of stock-based awards, the accrual for research and development expenses, the valuation of contingent earnout, the valuation of convertible notes, the valuation of common and redeemable convertible preferred stock, the valuation of preferred stock tranche liability, standalone selling price ("SSP") and the determination of the incremental borrowing rate. The Company evaluates its estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis using historical experience and other factors and adjusts those estimates and assumptions when facts and circumstances dictate. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

***Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements***

The accompanying interim condensed consolidated financial statements and the related footnote disclosures are unaudited. These unaudited interim financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements, and in management's opinion, include all adjustments, consisting of only normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair statement of the Company's financial position as of September 30, 2022 and its results of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, and cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021. The results of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the year ended December 31, 2022 or any other period. The December 31, 2021 year-end condensed consolidated balance sheet was derived from audited annual financial statements but does not include all disclosures from the annual financial statements.

Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP have been condensed or omitted pursuant to such rules and regulations. Accordingly, these condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2021 and the related notes included in the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed with the SEC on September 12, 2022, which provides a more complete discussion of the Company's accounting policies and certain other information. There have been no material changes to the Company's significant accounting policies as of and for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022, as compared to the significant accounting policies described in the Company's audited annual consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2021, except as discussed below.

***Contingent Earnout Equity***

In connection with the Reverse Recapitalization and pursuant to the Merger dated as of June 8, 2022 by and among the Merger Sub and Legacy Senti, former holder of the Legacy Senti common stock and Legacy Senti preferred stock are entitled to receive as additional consideration of up to 2,000,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock (the "Contingent Earnout Shares"), comprised of two separate tranches of 1,000,000 shares per tranche, for no consideration upon the achievement of certain share price milestones within a period of two and three years. The Contingent Earnout Shares are a form of dividend for holders of Legacy Senti common stock and Legacy Senti preferred stock. If there is a change of control within the three-year period following the closing of the Merger that results in a per share price equal to or in excess of certain share price milestones not previously met, then the Company shall issue the earnout shares to the holders of Legacy Senti common stock and preferred stock. In accordance with ASC 815-40, *Derivatives and Hedging*, as certain terms of the contingent earnout shares were not indexed to the common stock, equity treatment is precluded and liability classification is required at the Reverse Recapitalization date and subsequently remeasured at each reporting date with changes in fair value recorded as a component of other income (expense), net in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and

**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)**

comprehensive loss. A portion of the earnout shares were granted to holders of Legacy Senti common stock that are subject to repurchase, and as of the date of the Merger were accounted for as stock-based compensation and expensed as there was no remaining service period.

The estimated fair value of the Contingent Earnout Shares was determined using a Monte Carlo simulation using a distribution of potential outcomes on a monthly basis over a three-year period prioritizing the most reliable information available. The assumptions utilized in the calculation were based on the achievement of certain stock price milestones, including the current Company common stock price, expected volatility, risk-free rate, expected term and expected dividend yield.

**Recent Accounting Standards**

The Company believes that the impact of recently issued accounting standards that are not yet effective will not have a material impact on its financial position or results of operations upon adoption.

**3. Reverse Recapitalization**

On June 8, 2022, Merger Sub, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Dynamics, merged with Legacy Senti, with Legacy Senti surviving as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Dynamics. At the effective time of the Merger:

- each outstanding share of Legacy Senti common stock was converted into approximately 0.1957 shares of the Company's common stock;
- each outstanding share of preferred stock of Legacy Senti was cancelled and converted into the aggregate number of shares of the Company's common stock that would be issued upon conversion of the shares of Legacy Senti preferred stock based on the applicable conversion ratio immediately prior to the effective time, multiplied by approximately 0.1957;
- each outstanding option to purchase Legacy Senti's common stock was converted into an option to purchase a number of shares of the Company's common stock equal to the number of shares of Legacy Senti common stock subject to such option multiplied by approximately 0.1957, rounded down to the nearest whole share, at an exercise price per share equal to the current exercise price per share for such option divided by approximately 0.1957, rounded up to the nearest whole cent; and
- all shares of Dynamics Class A common stock were redesignated as common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company.

Former holders of the Legacy Senti common stock and preferred stock are eligible to receive up to an aggregate of 2,000,000 additional shares of the Company's common stock in the aggregate in two equal tranches of 1,000,000 shares if the volume-weighted average closing sale price of the common stock is greater than or equal to \$15.00 and \$20.00, respectively, for any 20 trading days within any 30 consecutive trading day period. The first and second tranche term is two and three years, respectively, from the closing of the Merger. If there is a change of control within the three-year period following the closing of the Merger that results in a per share price equal to or in excess of the \$15.00 and \$20.00 share price milestones not previously met, then the Company shall issue the earnout shares to the holders of Legacy Senti common stock and preferred stock. Refer to Note 8, *Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)*, for further details of the contingent earnout liability.

In association with the Merger, Dynamics entered into subscription agreements (the "Subscription Agreements") with certain investors (the "PIPE Investors"). Pursuant to the Subscription Agreements, the PIPE Investors purchased an aggregate of 5,060,000 shares of the Company's common stock (the "PIPE Shares") in a private placement at a price of \$10.00 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$50.6 million (the "PIPE Financing"). The PIPE Financing was consummated in connection with the Merger.

Concurrently with the closing of the Merger, the unsecured convertible promissory note (the "May 2022 Note") in the principal amount of \$5.2 million that was previously issued by Legacy Senti to Bayer Healthcare LLC ("Bayer") on May 19, 2022 was automatically cancelled and exchanged for 517,500 shares of Class A Common Stock (the "Note Exchange") at a price of \$10.00 per share. The shares of Class A Common Stock issued in the Note

## SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)

Exchange are entitled to the same registration rights granted to the PIPE Investors with respect to the PIPE Shares. Refer to Note 7, *Convertible Note*, for further details of the convertible note.

The number of shares of the Company's common stock outstanding immediately following the consummation of the Merger was:

	<u>Shares</u>
Owned by Dynamics' stockholders	14,915,963
Issued to PIPE Investors	5,060,000
Issued to Bayer in connection with convertible note cancellation and exchange	517,500
Issued to Legacy Senti stockholders	23,163,614 (1)
Early exercised shares subject to repurchase	<u>(288,807)</u>
Total shares of common stock immediately after Merger	<u><u>43,368,270</u></u>

(1) Includes 19,517,988 shares of common stock issued upon conversion of Legacy Senti's redeemable convertible preferred stock.

The Merger was accounted for as a reverse recapitalization in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Under this method of accounting, Dynamics was treated as the acquired company for financial reporting purposes and Legacy Senti was treated as the acquirer. This determination was primarily based on the fact that subsequent to the Merger, the Legacy Senti stockholders hold a majority of the voting rights of the combined company, Legacy Senti comprises all of the ongoing operations of the combined company, Legacy Senti comprises a majority of the carryover governing body of the combined company, and Legacy Senti's senior management comprises all of the senior management of the combined company. Accordingly, for accounting purposes, the Merger was treated as the equivalent of Legacy Senti issuing shares for the net assets of Dynamics, accompanied by a recapitalization. The net assets of Dynamics were stated at historical costs. No goodwill or other intangible assets were recorded. Operations prior to the Merger are those of Legacy Senti.

In connection with the Merger, the Company raised \$140.7 million in proceeds from the Merger and related PIPE Financing, including the Bayer convertible note cancellation and exchange. Transaction costs totaling \$23.5 million consisting of banking, legal, and other professional fees were deducted from the funds raised, of which \$4.8 million was incurred by the Company and the remainder by Dynamics. In addition, there were no unpaid transaction costs included in accounts payable and accrued expenses as of September 30, 2022.

#### 4. Fair Value Measurements

The following tables summarize the estimated value of cash equivalents and restricted cash (in thousands):

	September 30, 2022			
	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gain	Unrealized Loss	Estimated Fair Value
Cash equivalents:				
Money market fund	\$ 114,940	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 114,940
Restricted cash:				
Money market fund	3,295	—	—	3,295
Total	<u>\$ 118,235</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 118,235</u>

**SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.**  
**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
**(unaudited)**

	December 31, 2021			
	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gain	Unrealized Loss	Estimated Fair Value
<b>Cash equivalents:</b>				
Money market fund	\$ 56,034	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 56,034
<b>Restricted cash:</b>				
Money market fund	3,257	—	—	3,257
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 59,291</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 59,291</b>

Financial assets and liabilities measured and recognized at fair value are as follows (in thousands):

	September 30, 2022			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>Assets:</b>				
<b>Cash equivalents:</b>				
Money market fund	\$ 114,940	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 114,940
<b>Restricted cash:</b>				
Money market fund	3,295	—	—	3,295
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 118,235</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 118,235</b>
<b>Liabilities:</b>				
Contingent earnout liability	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 909	\$ 909
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 909</b>	<b>\$ 909</b>

	December 31, 2021			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>Assets:</b>				
<b>Cash equivalents:</b>				
Money market fund	\$ 56,034	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 56,034
<b>Restricted cash:</b>				
Money market fund	3,257	—	—	3,257
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 59,291</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 59,291</b>

No securities have contractual maturities of longer than one year. There were no transfers between Levels 1, 2, or 3 for any of the periods presented.

The following table presents a summary of the changes in the fair value of the Company's Level 3 financial instruments (in thousands):

	<b>Contingent Earnout Liability</b>
Fair value as of December 31, 2021	\$ —
Contingent earnout liability recognized upon the closing of the reverse recapitalization	(9,688)
Change in fair value included in other income (expense)	8,779
Fair value as of September 30, 2022	<b>\$ (909)</b>

The fair value of the Contingent Earnout Liability is based on significant unobservable inputs, which represent Level 3 measurements within the fair value hierarchy.

**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)**

In determining the fair value of the Contingent Earnout Liability, the Company used a Monte Carlo simulation value model using a distribution of potential outcomes. The assumptions utilized in the calculation were based on the achievement of certain stock price milestones, including the current Company common stock price, expected volatility, risk-free rate, expected term and expected dividend yield. Refer to Note 8, *Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)*, for further details of the Contingent Earnout.

**Preferred Stock Tranche Liability**

The subsequent fair values of the preferred stock tranche liability recognized in connection with the issuance of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock were determined with the assistance of a third-party valuation specialist using significant inputs not observable in the market which constitute Level 3 measurements within the fair value hierarchy.

The following reflects the significant quantitative inputs used in the valuation of the preferred stock tranche liability as of December 31, 2020 using a Monte Carlo valuation model and/or Black-Scholes option pricing model:

	December 31, 2020 Subsequent Measurement Dates	
	Tranche Features 2 and 3 Call Option	Tranche 2 and 3 Forward Contracts
Estimated fair value of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock <sup>(1)</sup>	\$1.62	\$1.62
Discount rate	0.11%	0.11%
Time to liquidity (years)	0.5	0.5
Expected volatility	73.8%	N/A
Probability of call option and forward contract	10%	90%
Strike Price	\$1.6427	\$1.6427
Value of each tranche feature	\$0.326	\$(0.023)

(1) Fair value of the Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock was estimated using the Backsolve method.

The weighted-average fair value of the tranche features on a per share basis was \$0.012 as of December 31, 2020 for a preferred stock tranche liability of \$0.4 million as of December 31, 2020.

In January 2021, the Company issued additional Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock and recorded an addition to the tranche liability of \$33 thousand in recognition of the obligation to sell additional shares at a fixed price in the event that certain agreed-upon milestones are achieved or at the election of investors.

The following reflects the significant quantitative inputs used in the valuation of the preferred stock tranche liability as of March 31, 2021 using a Black-Scholes pricing model and a scenario analysis:

	March 31, 2021					
	Tranche 2	Tranche 3 (Public)		Tranche 3 (Staying Private)		
	Forward	Call	No Value	Call	Forward	No Value
Estimated fair value of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock <sup>(1)</sup>	\$2.0796	\$2.3386	N/A	\$1.3023	\$1.3023	N/A
Discount rate	0.03%	0.05%	N/A	0.06%	0.06%	N/A
Time to liquidity (years)	0.08	0.5	N/A	0.75	0.75	N/A
Probability of call option and forward contract	100.0%	25.0%	75.0%	45.0%	5.0%	50.0%
Strike price	\$1.6427	\$1.6427	N/A	\$1.6427	\$1.6427	N/A
Expected volatility	N/A	80.00%	N/A	80.00%	N/A	N/A
Value of each tranche feature	\$0.437	\$0.873	\$—	\$0.251	\$(0.340)	\$—
Total value of tranche feature (in millions)	\$8.6	\$4.3		\$1.9		

**SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.**

**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)**

(1) Fair value of the Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock for Tranche 3 was estimated using guideline IPO transactions for the public scenario and the Black-Scholes based option pricing model for the staying-private scenario, and for Tranche 2 was based on a weighting of the public and staying-private scenarios used for Tranche 3.

The total value of Tranche 2 was determined as a forward contract for a total of \$8.6 million. The value of Tranche 3 was determined using public company and staying-private scenarios for a total value of \$4.3 million and \$1.9 million, respectively. The Company applied a 75% weighting to the public scenario and a 25% weighting to the staying-private scenario, resulting in a value of Tranche 3 rights of \$3.7 million.

The weighted average fair value of the tranche feature on a per share basis was \$0.312 as of March 31, 2021 for a total preferred stock tranche liability of \$12.3 million resulting in a change in fair value of the preferred stock tranche liability of \$11.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2021.

In April 2021, the Company's Board of Directors determined that certain technical milestones within the Series B agreements had been achieved and approved the notice to call tranches 2 and 3, subject to requisite stockholders' written election and related waivers. The second and third closings occurred on May 14, 2021 and all shares of the Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock were acquired thereby extinguishing the preferred stock tranche liability.

The \$15.2 million value of the tranche rights acquired on May 14, 2021 was determined using the current value method as both tranches were called by the Company on the valuation date. The following reflects the significant quantitative inputs used in the valuation of the preferred stock tranche liability as of May 14, 2021 using a weighted comparable guideline IPO (high and low) and special purpose acquisition company ("SPAC") transactions for the public scenario and the Black-Scholes pricing model for the staying-private scenario:

	<b>May 14, 2021</b>	
	<b>Tranches 2 and 3</b>	
	<b>Public Scenario</b>	<b>Staying-Private Scenario</b>
	<b>Call</b>	<b>Call</b>
Estimated fair value of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock	\$2.18	\$1.58
Scenario weighting	75.0%	25.0%
Value of each tranche feature	\$1.637	\$0.395
Weighted-average value of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock	\$2.032	

The following table provides a roll-forward of the change in the preferred stock tranche liability (in thousands):

	<b>Preferred Stock Tranche Liability</b>
Balance as of December 31, 2020	\$ 435
Recognition of tranche rights from January 2021 issuance	33
Change in fair value	14,742
Tranche liability extinguishment	(15,210)
Balance as of December 31, 2021	\$ —

**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)**

**5. Other Financial Statement information*****Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets***

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
Prepaid expenses (including prepaid rent)	\$ 2,277	\$ 798
Deposits	1,642	1,157
Reverse Recapitalization deferred offering costs	—	1,446
Other	56	275
<b>Total prepaid expenses and other current assets</b>	<b>\$ 3,975</b>	<b>\$ 3,676</b>

***Property and Equipment, Net***

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
Lab equipment	\$ 7,762	\$ 4,988
Leasehold improvements	1,876	431
Computer equipment and software	375	262
Furniture and fixtures	325	294
Construction in progress	39,473	8,048
Property and equipment at cost	49,811	14,023
Less: accumulated depreciation	(2,552)	(1,655)
<b>Property and equipment, net</b>	<b>\$ 47,259</b>	<b>\$ 12,368</b>

Depreciation totaled \$0.9 million and \$0.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively and \$0.4 million and \$0.2 million for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

***Accrued Expenses and Other Liabilities***

Accrued expenses and other liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
Accrued professional and service fees related to facility construction	\$ 6,828	\$ 605
Accrued professional and service fees other	2,465	1,950
Accrued employee-related expenses	2,566	2,665
Other accrued expenses	54	111
<b>Total accrued expenses and other current liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 11,913</b>	<b>\$ 5,331</b>

**6. Operating Leases**

The Company's operating leases are primarily for its corporate headquarters located in South San Francisco, California ("HQ lease") and for additional office and laboratory space located in Alameda, California ("Alameda lease") that commenced on July 30, 2021. The corporate headquarters lease has an initial term of eight years expiring in 2027, with an option to renew for an additional eight years unless canceled by either party thereafter. The Alameda lease has an initial term of eleven years expiring in 2032, with an option to renew the lease for up to two



## SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)

additional terms of five years. The exercise of these renewal options is not recognized as part of the ROU assets and lease liabilities, as the Company did not conclude, at the commencement date of the leases, that the exercise of renewal options or termination options was reasonably certain. The Alameda lease provides for a tenant improvement allowance of up to \$17.5 million for the costs relating to the design, permitting and construction of the improvements, to be disbursed by the landlord no later than December 31, 2023. The Company is deemed to be the accounting owner of the tenant improvements primarily because the Company is the principal in the construction and design of the assets, is responsible for costs overruns and retains substantially all economic benefits from the leasehold improvements over their economic lives. Accordingly, the tenant improvement allowance is considered an incentive and was deducted from the initial measurement of the ROU asset and lease liability. The Company estimated the timing of tenant improvement reimbursements at the lease commencement date and upon receipt of the cash incentives, the Company recognized the cash received as an increase in the lease liability.

A summary of total lease costs and other information for the period relating to the Company's operating leases is as follows:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
Operating lease cost	\$ 1,326	\$ 1,110	\$ 3,976	\$ 2,469
Short-term lease cost	20	—	50	—
Variable lease cost	184	160	537	564
Total lease cost	\$ 1,530	\$ 1,270	\$ 4,563	\$ 3,033

Other information:	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2021
Operating cash flows net inflows and (outflows) from operating lease	\$ 9,225	\$ (1,995)
ROU assets obtained in exchange for operating lease obligations (including remeasurement of ROU and lease liabilities due to changes in the timing of receipt of lease incentives)	\$ 202	\$ 9,825
Weighted-average remaining lease term	8.2 years	7.9 years
Weighted-average discount rate	9.1 %	9.1 %

For the nine months ended September 30, 2022, the Company received \$11.3 million and has received \$11.3 million inception-to-date of the \$17.5 million tenant improvement allowance.

As of September 30, 2022 and 2021, amounts disclosed for ROU assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations include amounts added to the carrying amount of ROU assets resulting from lease modifications and reassessments.

**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)**

Maturities of the Company's lease liabilities as of September 30, 2022, were as follows (in thousands):

2022, for the remainder of the year	\$	697
2023		6,272
2024		7,265
2025		7,489
2026		7,723
Thereafter		30,229
Total undiscounted lease payments		59,675
Less imputed interest		(19,402)
Tenant improvement allowance remaining		(6,178)
Total lease liabilities	\$	<u>34,095</u>

**7. Convertible Note**

On May 19, 2022, in connection with the Merger, Legacy Senti issued \$5.2 million in unsecured convertible promissory notes for the purchase price of \$5.2 million. The May 2022 Note was due May 2024 and interest accrued at an annual rate of 3.0%.

The May 2022 Note was cancellable and exchangeable or convertible under any of the following circumstances:

- Automatic conversion upon the closing of the Business Combination Agreement with Dynamics. The outstanding principal under this note shall be cancelled and exchanged automatically into that number of shares of Dynamics common stock as is equal to (a) the entire principal amount under this note divided by (b) \$10.00. Upon conversion of this note, any and all accrued interest under this note shall immediately and automatically be cancelled and forgiven. The shares issued upon conversion of this note shall have the same rights and entitlements as the shares issued in connection with the PIPE by Dynamics.
- Automatic conversion upon closing of a qualified Initial Public Offering ("IPO"). The note and any accrued unpaid interest shall be automatically converted into shares of the equity securities issued in the qualified IPO at a conversion price equal to the product of (a) 80%, and (b) the price per share of the Company's common stock issued to the public in the qualified IPO.
- Automatic conversion upon closing of non-qualified financing. The note and any accrued unpaid interest shall be automatically converted into shares of the Company's equity securities issued in such non-qualified financing at a conversion price per share equal to the product of (a) 80%, and (b) the lowest per-share selling price of the equity securities issued to other investors in the non-qualified financing.
- If the note has not been repaid or previously converted, on or after the maturity date, at the election of the holder, the outstanding balance shall either (a) be repaid in cash in an amount equal to the outstanding principal, or (b) be converted into that number of shares of Legacy Senti's Series B Preferred Stock equal to the outstanding balance divided by the original issuance price of the Series B Preferred Stock.

On June 8, 2022, concurrently with the closing of the Merger, the May 2022 Note was automatically cancelled and exchanged for 517,500 shares of Class A Common Stock at a price of \$10.00 per share.

In accordance with the accounting guidance for an extinguishment of convertible debt instruments with a conversion feature that is separately accounted for as a derivative, the Company determined that the cancellation and exchange should be accounted for as an extinguishment of the May 2022 Note and a gain on extinguishment of \$1.3 million was recorded at the closing of the Merger and all accrued interest at the time of the Merger was reversed and recorded to additional paid in capital.

**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(unaudited)

**8. Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)****Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock**

The Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock consisted of the following as of December 31, 2021 (in thousands, except share and per share amounts):

	December 31, 2021				
	Issue Price Per Share	Shares Authorized	Shares Issued and Outstanding	Net Carrying Value	Aggregate Liquidation Preference
Series A	\$ 1.6427	6,888,563	6,888,563	\$ 57,408	\$ 57,822
Series B	\$ 1.6427	12,629,427	12,629,425	114,425	106,012
<b>Total</b>		<b>19,517,990</b>	<b>19,517,988</b>	<b>\$ 171,833</b>	<b>\$ 163,834</b>

In connection with the Merger, all previously issued and outstanding redeemable convertible preferred stock was converted into an equivalent number of shares of common stock of the Company on a one-to-one basis, then multiplied by the Exchange Ratio pursuant to the Merger Agreement. Refer to Note 3, *Reverse Recapitalization*, for further details of the Merger.

**Common Stock**

Holders of common stock are entitled to one vote per share, and to receive dividends and, upon liquidation or dissolution, are entitled to receive all assets available for distribution to stockholders. The holders have no preemptive or other subscription rights, and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions with respect to such shares. Common stock is subordinate to the redeemable convertible preferred stock with respect to dividend rights and rights upon liquidation, winding up, and dissolution of the Company. Through September 30, 2022, no cash dividends have been declared or paid.

At September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, the Company was authorized to issue 500,000,000 and 27,006,600 shares of common stock, respectively all at a par value of \$0.0001 per share, and had reserved the following shares for future issuance:

	September 30, 2022	December 31, 2021
Series A and B redeemable convertible preferred stock	—	19,517,988
Common Stock Purchase Agreement	8,627,049	—
Common stock options issued and outstanding	8,757,118	2,291,838
Common stock shares available for future issuance under equity plans	4,514,977	717,617
Common stock shares available for future issuance under the 2022 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP")	592,584	—
Unvested early exercised common stock	118,160	473,373
<b>Total</b>	<b>22,609,888</b>	<b>23,000,816</b>

On June 8, 2022, upon the Closing, all of the outstanding redeemable convertible preferred stock was converted to Common Stock pursuant to the conversion rate effective immediately prior to the Merger and the Exchange Ratio and the remaining amount was reclassified to additional paid-in capital. Refer to Note 3, *Reverse Recapitalization*, for further details of the Merger.

**Preferred Stock**

In connection with the close of the Merger, the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation provides the Company's board of directors with the authority to issue \$0.0001 par value preferred stock in one or more series and to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, by adopting a resolution and filing a certification of designations. Voting powers, designations, powers, preferences and relative,

**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)**

participating, optional, special and other rights shall be stated and expressed in such resolutions. There were 10,000,000 shares designated as preferred stock and none were outstanding as of September 30, 2022.

**Common Stock Purchase Agreement**

On August 31, 2022, the Company entered into a Common Stock Purchase Agreement and a Registration Rights Agreement (collectively referred to as the "Purchase Agreement") with Chardan Capital Markets LLC ("Chardan"). Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the Company has the right, in its sole discretion, to sell to Chardan up to the lesser of (i) \$50.0 million of newly issued shares of the Company's common stock, and (ii) the Exchange Cap (as defined below) (subject to certain conditions and limitations), from time to time during the 36-month term of the Purchase Agreement. Under the applicable NASDAQ rules, the Company may not issue to Chardan under the Purchase Agreement more than 8,727,049 shares of common stock, which number of shares is equal to 19.99% of the common shares outstanding immediately prior to the execution of the Purchase Agreement unless certain exceptions are met (the "Exchange Cap"). The purchase price of the shares of common stock will be determined by reference to the Volume Weighted Average Price ("VWAP") of the common stock during the applicable purchase date, less a fixed 3% discount to such VWAP. However, the total shares to be purchased on any day may not exceed 20% of the trading volume, and the total purchase price on any day may not exceed \$3.0 million. As consideration for Chardan's commitment to purchase shares of common stock at the Company's direction upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement, upon execution of the Purchase Agreement, the Company issued 100,000 shares of its common stock to Chardan and paid a \$0.4 million document preparation fee. The Company recognized an expense of \$0.7 million within general and administrative expenses in the Company's Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the Chardan related costs and legal fees incurred in connection with the agreement.

Other than the issuance of the commitment shares of the Company's common stock to Chardan, the Company had not issued any shares of its common stock to raise capital under the Purchase Agreement as of September 30, 2022.

Subsequent to September 30, 2022, and through the date of this filing, the Company sold 100,000 shares of common stock, for aggregate net proceeds of \$0.4 million, under the Purchase Agreement.

**Contingent Earnout Equity**

Following the closing of the Merger, former holders of Legacy Senti common stock and preferred stock may receive up to 2,000,000 additional shares of the Company's common stock in the aggregate, in two equal tranches of 1,000,000 shares of common stock per tranche. The first and second tranches are issuable if the closing volume weighted average price ("VWAP") per share of common stock quoted on the Nasdaq (or the exchange on which the shares of common stock are then listed) is greater or equal to \$15.00 and \$20.00, respectively over any twenty trading days within any thirty-day trading period. The first and second tranche term is two and three years, respectively, from the closing of the Merger. If there is a change of control within the three-year following the closing of the Merger that results in a per share price equal to or in excess of the \$15.00 and \$20.00 share price milestones not previously met, then Company shall issue the earnout shares to the holders of Legacy Senti common stock and preferred stock.

The estimated fair value of the total Contingent Earnout Shares at the Closing on June 8, 2022, was \$9.8 million based on a Monte Carlo simulation valuation model. Of this amount, \$9.7 million was accounted for as a Contingent Earnout Liability because the triggering events that determine the number of Contingent Earnout Shares required to be issued include events that are not solely indexed to the common stock of the Company. The remaining balance of \$0.1 million relates to holders of Legacy Senti common stock that are subject to repurchase were accounted for as stock-based compensation and recorded as an expense, as there was no remaining service period. The Contingent Earnout Liability was remeasured to fair value as of September 30, 2022, resulting in the recording of a non-cash loss of \$0.1 million and gain of \$8.8 million for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022, classified

**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)**

within change in fair value of contingent earnout liability in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Assumptions used in the valuation are described below:

	June 08, 2022	September 30, 2022
Current stock price	\$ 7.51	\$ 2.17
Expected share price volatility	81.0 %	87.0 %
Risk-free interest rate	2.94 %	4.24 %
Estimated dividend yield	0.0 %	0.0 %
Expected term (years)	3.0	2.7

**9. Revenue**

The Company's revenue consists of amounts received related to research services provided to customers.

**Contract Revenue**

In May 2019, the Company entered into a collaborative development agreement. The Company determined that the agreement contained three distinct promises; research and development, design services, and intellectual property, which will be accounted for as a single combined performance obligation of research and development services recognized over time. The development agreement included \$0.3 million of fixed consideration allocated to a single performance obligation and an additional \$0.3 million of variable consideration. At the inception of the development agreement, it was not probable that a significant reversal of revenue would not occur and therefore the variable consideration was fully constrained. Throughout the development agreement period, several parameters of the research and development services were changed, which increased the uncertainty of achieving the remaining performance obligations. Therefore, in December 2021, the contract asset of \$0.3 million was reversed due to this increased uncertainty.

In April 2021, the Company entered into a research collaboration and license agreement with Spark Therapeutics, Inc. ("Spark"). Under the agreement, the Company will be responsible for a research program, which includes designing, building and testing five cell type specific-synthetic promoters for use in developing certain gene therapies using the Company's proprietary technology. The Company received an upfront payment from Spark of \$3.0 million and Spark is obligated to reimburse the Company for costs and expenses incurred for the research program. The Company expects to complete the research program over a two-year period.

The Company assessed this agreement in accordance with ASC 606, *Revenue Recognition* ("ASC 606") and concluded that the contract counterparty, Spark, is a customer. The Company identified only one combined performance obligation in the agreement, which is to perform research services, the related joint research plan and committees for the five specified promoters. The Company determined that the research activities for each of the five promoters are not distinct given there is one single research plan that is performed by the same research team and research results for one promoter may provide insights for other promoters.

Pursuant to the agreement, once the research program is completed and the Company delivers a data package to Spark, Spark has 24 months (the "Evaluation Period") to determine whether Spark will exercise its options to obtain field-limited, royalty-bearing licenses to develop, manufacture and commercialize promoters corresponding to each of the five specified promoters being researched. For each licensed promoter option that is exercised, the Company is eligible to receive a license fee, potential research, development and commercial milestone payments and royalties on product sales. Spark may generally terminate the agreement upon 90 days prior written notice or 180 days prior written notice if the licensed promoter is in clinical trials or is being commercialized at the time of termination.

The Company evaluated Spark's optional rights to license, develop, manufacture and commercialize each of the promoter profiles to determine whether they provide Spark with any material rights to purchase the promoter licenses at an incremental discount. The Company's proprietary technology used to develop the promoters is in the

**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)**

early stages of development, so technological feasibility and probability of developing a product is highly uncertain. As a result, determining the SSP for the optional rights is subject to significant judgment. Given the subjectivity associated with determining the SSP for the right to a future license related to unproven technology at contract inception, the Company also evaluated whether the contract consideration associated with the research services represents the SSP for those services. The Company determined the transaction price, inclusive of the upfront payment and reimbursement of costs and expenses incurred for the research program, is commensurate with SSP for the research being conducted given the specialized nature and reliance on proprietary technology. Based on the Company's assessment of the optional consideration and the qualitative factors of feasibility and probability of development combined with the quantitative assessment that research services are priced at their SSP, the Company concluded that the license option does not provide Spark with an incremental discount and therefore does not constitute a material right. The transaction price associated with the research services in this agreement consists of the fixed upfront amount of \$3.0 million and variable consideration.

For both collaboration agreements, the Company will recognize the transaction price as research and development services are provided, using a cost-based input method to measure the progress toward completion of its performance obligation and to calculate the corresponding amount of revenue to recognize each period. The Company believes that the cost-based input method is the best measure of progress because other measurements would not reflect how the Company transfers the control related to the performance obligation to our customers.

For the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, the Company recorded revenue, which was previously included in deferred revenue at the beginning of each period, of \$0.7 million and \$0.5 million, respectively, and for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, the Company recorded revenue, which was previously included in the deferred revenue at the beginning of each period, of \$1.7 million and \$0.8 million, respectively. Contract asset balances related to unbilled revenue for our collaboration agreements were zero as of September 30, 2022 and 2021, and are presented within prepaid expenses and other current assets on the condensed consolidated balance sheets.

**Grant Income**

In 2021, the Small Business Innovation Research ("SBIR") awarded the Company a grant in the amount of \$2.0 million over two years subject to meeting certain terms and conditions. The purpose of the grant is to support the further development of SENTI-202 for acute myeloid leukemia towards clinical development.

Grant income was recognized when qualified research and development costs were incurred and the Company obtained reasonable assurance that the terms and conditions of the grant were met.

**Entity-wide information**

During the three months ended September 30, 2022, Customers A and B accounted for 86% and 14%, respectively, of revenue. During the three months ended September 30, 2021, Customers A and B accounted for 83% and 16%, respectively, of revenue. During the nine months ended September 30, 2022, Customers A and B accounted for 82% and 18%, respectively, of revenue. During the nine months ended September 30, 2021, Customer A and B accounted for 85% and 11%, respectively, of revenue.

All revenues were generated in the United States for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021.

**10. Stock-Based Compensation**

On June 8, 2022, upon the Merger, the Company adopted a 2022 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2022 Plan") authorizing the grant of incentive stock options ("ISOs"), to employees, including employees of any parent or subsidiary, and for the grant of non-statutory stock options ("NSOs"), stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, performance awards and other forms of awards to employees, directors and consultants, including employees and consultants of the Company's affiliates. As of September 30, 2022, the Company is authorized to issue up to 2,492,735 shares of common stock under the 2022 Plan in which the exercise price of an ISO and NSO shall not be less than 100% of the fair market value of a common stock share on the date

## SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)

of grant. The exercise price of an ISO granted to a 10% stockholder shall not be less than 110% of the fair value of the common stock share on the date of grant. Stock options awarded under the Plan expire ten years after the grant date. On January 1 of each year commencing January 1, 2023, the 2022 Plan will automatically increase by 5% of the outstanding number of shares of common stock of the Company on December 31 or such lesser number of shares as approved by the Company's board of directors.

The 2022 Plan replaced the Legacy Senti 2016 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2016 Plan"). As of June 8, 2022 and December 31, 2021, Legacy Senti was authorized to issue up to 12,828,363 shares of common stock under the 2016 Plan. Following the Merger, no additional stock awards will be granted under the 2016 Plan. All awards previously granted and outstanding as of the effective date of the Merger, were adjusted to reflect the impact of the Merger as described in Note 3, *Reverse Recapitalization*, but otherwise remain in effect pursuant to their original terms. The shares underlying any award granted under the 2016 Plan that are forfeited back to or repurchased or reacquired by the Company, will revert to and again become available for issuance under the 2022 Plan.

On August 5, 2022, the Company adopted a 2022 Inducement Equity Plan (the "2022 Inducement Plan") authorizing the grant of non-statutory stock options ("NSOs"), stock appreciation rights ("SARs"), restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, performance awards and other forms of awards to persons not previously an employee of the Company and its affiliates. As of September 30, 2022, the Company is authorized to issue up to 2,000,000 shares of common stock under the 2022 Inducement Plan in which the exercise price of a stock option or SAR shall not be less than 100% of the fair market value of a common stock share on the date of grant. Stock options and SARs awarded under the Plan expire ten years after the grant date.

The following table summarizes the Company's stock option activity, excluding performance and market awards:

	Number of Options	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Outstanding at December 31, 2021	2,291,838	\$ 4.39	9.1	\$ 11,304
Granted	1,510,059	\$ 1.83	—	\$ —
Exercised	(199,807)	\$ 2.49	—	\$ —
Forfeited	(529,221)	\$ 3.16	—	\$ —
Outstanding at September 30, 2022	3,072,869	\$ 3.46	9.1	\$ 527
Vested and exercisable at September 30, 2022	583,348	\$ 4.01	8.1	\$ 29

**Early Exercise of Stock Options into Restricted Stock**

For the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, the Company issued zero and 512,670 shares of common stock upon exercise of unvested stock options, respectively. As of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, 118,160 and 473,373 shares were held by employees subject to repurchase at an aggregate price of \$0.3 million and \$1.2 million, respectively.

**Performance Awards**

In connection with the Merger, on December 19, 2021, Legacy Senti approved 8,400,892 performance awards to existing employees that vest contingent upon the satisfaction of both a four-year service condition and a performance condition tied to the consummation of the Merger. The awards and the associated recognition of stock-based compensation were contingent on the Merger being consummated. As of the approval date of the performance awards, Legacy Senti did not have sufficient common stock available for issuance. Upon the Merger, the Company increased the number of shares authorized and 6,796,074 awards were granted on June 8, 2022. Refer to Note 8, *Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)*, for further details of the shares of common stock authorized.

**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(unaudited)

	Number of Options	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Outstanding at December 31, 2021	—	\$ —	—	\$ —
Granted	6,796,074	\$ 9.92	—	\$ —
Forfeited	(1,427,573)	\$ 9.92	—	\$ —
Outstanding at September 30, 2022	<u>5,368,501</u>	\$ 9.92	9.2	\$ —
Vested and exercisable at September 30, 2022	<u>—</u>	\$ —	—	\$ —

**Market Awards**

In connection with the Business Combination Agreement with DYNS, on December 19, 2021, Legacy Senti approved 605,451 market awards to its co-founder and Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Timothy Lu, that vest contingent upon the satisfaction of all three of the following conditions: a service condition, a performance condition tied to the consummation of the Merger, and market conditions. The market condition is achieved in four tranches, where 25% of the options will vest when the trading price of the Company's stock is above various thresholds of price per share. The award and the associated recognition of stock-based compensation are contingent on the Merger being consummated. As of the approval date, Legacy Senti did not have sufficient common stock available for issuance to allow for exercise of the stock options. Upon the Merger, the Company increased the number of shares authorized and 315,748 awards were granted on June 8, 2022. Refer to Note 8, *Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)*, for further details of the shares of common stock authorized.

**Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

On June 8, 2022, upon the Merger, the Company adopted a 2022 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP"). The ESPP allows eligible employees to purchase shares of the Company's common stock at a price equal to 85% of the lower of the fair market values of the stock on the first day of an offering or on the date of purchase. The Company recognizes stock-based compensation expenses related to purchase rights issued pursuant to its ESPP on a straight-line basis over the offering period, which is generally 24 months. The fair value of purchase rights under the ESPP are estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option valuation model. On January 1 of each year commencing January 1, 2023, the ESPP will automatically increase by 1% of the outstanding number of shares of common stock of the Company on December 31 or such lesser number of shares as approved by the Company's board of directors.

The grant date of the initial offering was September 16, 2022, and that offering period shall end on November 15, 2024. The Company's ESPP operates with rolling offering periods, so a new offering period will begin on November 16, 2022. As of September 30, 2022, the Company recorded a liability of \$38 thousand related to the accumulated payroll deductions, which are refundable to employees who withdraw from the ESPP. This amount is included within accrued expenses and other current liabilities in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

**Stock-Based Compensation Expense**

In determining the fair value of the stock-based awards, the Company uses the assumptions below for the Black-Scholes option pricing model, which are subjective and generally require significant judgment.

*Fair Value of Common Stock* — The fair value of the shares of common stock has historically been determined by the Company's board of directors as there was no public market for the common stock. The board of directors determined the fair value of the common stock by considering a number of objective and subjective factors, including: third-party valuations of the Company's common stock, the valuation of comparable companies, the Company's operating and financial performance, and general and industry-specific economic outlook, amongst other factors. As of the closing of the Merger and going forward, the fair value of common stock will be based on the publicly traded market value.



## SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)

*Expected Term* — The expected term represents the period that the Company's stock options are expected to be outstanding and is determined using the simplified method (based on the mid-point between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term).

*Volatility* — The expected volatility is based on the average historical volatility of comparable publicly-traded peer companies, over a period equal to the expected term of the stock option grants, as the Company was not publicly traded prior to the Merger and does not have a trading history for its common stock for a sufficient period of time subsequent to the Merger.

*Risk-free Rate* — The risk-free rate assumption is based on the U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues in effect at the time of grant for periods corresponding with the expected term of the option.

*Dividends* — The Company has never paid dividends on its common stock and does not anticipate paying dividends on common stock. Therefore, the Company uses an expected dividend yield of zero.

The assumptions used to determine the grant date fair value of non-market based, stock options granted were as follows, presented on a weighted-average basis:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2021
Expected term (in years)	6.5	6.1
Expected volatility	79 %	83 %
Risk-free interest rate	3.0 %	0.7 %
Dividend yield	—	—

The assumptions used to determine the per-share fair value of shares to be granted under the ESPP were as follows:

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2022
Fair value per share	\$0.84
Fair value per share of Common Stock	\$1.60
Expected term (in years)	1.3
Expected volatility	88 %
Risk-free interest rate	3.8 %
Dividend yield	—

Total stock-based compensation expense was as follows (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
General and administrative	\$ 1,693	\$ 542	\$ 10,015	\$ 1,361
Research and development	597	84	2,161	199
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$ 2,290	\$ 626	\$ 12,176	\$ 1,560

As of September 30, 2022, the total unrecognized stock-based compensation related to service, performance, and market-based options was approximately \$23.9 million, expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.18 years and the total unrecognized stock-based compensation related to the ESPP was approximately \$1.1 million, expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.3 years. As of December 31, 2021, the total unrecognized stock-based compensation was approximately \$9.2 million, expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 3.1 years.

**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements**  
(unaudited)

**11. Income Tax**

No provision for income taxes was recorded for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Deferred tax assets generated from the Company's net operating losses have been fully reserved, as the Company believes it is not more likely than not that the benefit will be realized due to the Company's net operating losses generated to date.

Effective January 1, 2022, under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, for tax purposes the Company is required to capitalize and subsequently amortize all R&D expenditures over five years for research activities conducted in the U.S. and over fifteen years for research activities conducted outside of the U.S. Given the significant loss and credit carryforwards in the U.S., the Company does not anticipate to have a change in valuation allowance assertion.

**12. Net Loss Per Share**

A reconciliation of net loss available to common stockholders and the number of shares in the calculation of basic and diluted loss per share is as follows:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
Net loss	\$ (16,640)	\$ (11,406)	\$ (40,000)	\$ (44,415)
Weighted-average shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	43,424,172	2,925,957	20,150,459	2,897,850
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	\$ (0.38)	\$ (3.90)	\$ (1.99)	\$ (15.33)

The following potential common stock securities were excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the periods presented because including them would have been anti-dilutive (on an as-converted basis):

	Three and Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2021
Series A and B redeemable convertible preferred stock	—	19,517,988
Stock options to purchase common stock	8,757,118	1,815,431
Unvested early exercised options	118,160	499,571
Contingent earnout common stock	2,000,000	—
Total	10,875,278	21,832,990

**13. Commitments and Contingencies**

In the ordinary course of business, we enter into contractual agreements with third parties that include non-cancelable payment obligations, for which we are liable in future periods.

On June 3, 2021, the Company entered into a lease agreement for a new cGMP facility in Alameda, California to support planned initial clinical trials for our product candidates. Refer to Note 6, *Operating Leases*, for further details of the leases. The lease will expire in 2032 with future undiscounted operating lease payments of \$46.0 million over an initial lease period of eleven years.

In 2021, the Company began construction of the cGMP facility. As of September 30, 2022 the Company paid \$29.3 million in construction costs of the \$35.5 million purchase commitment. The agreements with the construction company provide for termination following a certain period after notice. Upon termination, the Company will be responsible for payment for work performed to date.

In 2021, the Company entered into a three-year collaboration and option agreement with BlueRock Therapeutics LP ("BlueRock") under which the Company granted BlueRock an option to acquire an exclusive or

**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)**

non-exclusive license to develop, manufacture and commercialize cell therapy products. Refer to Note 14, *Related Parties*, for further details of the related parties. In consideration for the option, the Company is responsible for up to \$10.0 million in costs and expenses incurred over the three-year term.

As of September 30, 2022, purchase commitments related to sponsored research agreements amounted to approximately \$1.3 million.

The Company has entered into license agreements under which they are obligated to make annual maintenance payments of \$0.1 million and specified milestone and royalty payments. Future milestone and royalty payments under these agreements are not considered contractual obligations since the payments under these agreements are contingent upon future events, such as the Company's achievement of specified development, regulatory, and sales milestones, or generating product sales. As of September 30, 2022, the Company is unable to estimate the timing or likelihood of achieving these milestones or generating future product sales.

Following the Closing, former holders of Legacy Senti common stock and preferred stock may receive up to 2,000,000 additional shares of the Company's common stock in the aggregate, in two equal tranches of 1,000,000 shares of common stock per tranche. Refer to Note 3, *Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)*, for further details of the contingent earnout liability.

**Legal Proceedings**

The Company is subject to claims and assessments from time to time in the ordinary course of business but does not believe that any such matters, individually or in the aggregate, will have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

**Indemnification**

In the ordinary course of business, the Company enters into agreements that may include indemnification provisions. Pursuant to such agreements, the Company may indemnify, hold harmless and defend an indemnified party for losses suffered or incurred by the indemnified party. Some of the provisions will limit losses to those arising from third-party actions. In some cases, the indemnification will continue after the termination of the agreement. The maximum potential amount of future payments the Company could be required to make under these provisions is not determinable. The Company has never incurred material costs to defend lawsuits or settle claims related to these indemnification provisions and has never accrued any liabilities related to such obligations in its condensed consolidated financial statements. The Company has also entered into indemnification agreements with its directors and officers that may require the Company to indemnify its directors and officers against liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware corporate law. The Company currently has directors' and officers' insurance.

**14. Related Parties****Preferred Stockholders**

The Company issued Series A convertible redeemable preferred stock and Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock in February 2018 and October 2020, respectively, to certain related parties, including New Enterprise Associates 15, L.P. and its affiliates ("NEA") and 8VC and its affiliates ("8VC").

In February 2018, the outstanding convertible notes held by NEA and 8VC, as well as Dr. Timothy Lu, our Chief Executive Officer, converted into additional shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock while in October 2020, the outstanding convertible notes held by NEA and 8VC converted into additional shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, both in accordance with the terms of the note agreements.

On June 8, 2022, in conjunction with the Merger, each outstanding share of preferred stock of Legacy Senti was cancelled and converted into the aggregate number of shares of the Company's common stock that would be issued upon conversion of the shares of Legacy Senti preferred stock based on the applicable conversion ratio immediately prior to the effective time, multiplied by the Exchange Ratio, rounded down to the nearest whole share. As of September 30, 2022, no shares of preferred stock remain outstanding.

**Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements  
(unaudited)****NEA**

NEA held 4,429,725 and zero shares of common stock as of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively. NEA held zero and 2,642,934 shares of outstanding Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock as of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021, respectively, as well as zero and 536,791 shares of outstanding Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock, respectively. NEA held one of the seven seats on the Company's Board of Directors as of September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2021.

**Bayer Healthcare LLC**

On May 19, 2022, Legacy Senti issued to Bayer a \$5.2 million unsecured convertible promissory note. On June 8, 2022, the May 2022 Note was automatically cancelled and exchanged for 517,500 shares of Class A Common Stock at a price of \$10.00 per share. Refer to Note 7, *Convertible Note*, for further details of the convertible note.

On May 21, 2021, the Company entered into a collaboration and option agreement ("BlueRock Agreement") with BlueRock Therapeutics LP ("BlueRock"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Bayer, pursuant to which the Company granted to BlueRock an option ("BlueRock Option"), on a collaboration program-by-collaboration program basis, to obtain an exclusive or non-exclusive license to develop, manufacture and commercialize cell therapy products that contain cells of specified types and which incorporate an option gene circuit from such collaboration program or a closely related derivative gene circuit. The Company is responsible for up to \$10 million in costs and expenses incurred in connection with the research plan and related activities to be conducted over a term of three years as specified in the collaboration and option agreement. If the Company and BlueRock agree to add new research activities to the research plan, then BlueRock will be obligated to reimburse the Company for the costs and expenses incurred that, together with costs and expenses incurred under the initial research plan, exceed \$10 million.

The Company concluded that the Agreement is not within the scope of ASC 808, *Collaborative Arrangements*, because the Company did not receive any consideration and therefore, is not exposed to both significant risks and rewards for the arrangement. The Company also determined that the agreement is also not currently within the scope of ASC 606 because the BlueRock Agreement does not currently meet the criteria of a contract with a customer, and will not be within the scope of ASC 606 until any consideration is paid. Potential future milestone payments and royalties are subject to BlueRock's exercise of the BlueRock Option and execution of a commercial license agreement by both parties. Under the BlueRock Agreement, the specific financial terms for milestone payments and royalties will be negotiated and agreed to only after the option is exercised.

As of September 30, 2022, Bayer held 5,878,488 shares of the Company's common stock. As of December 31, 2021, Bayer held 5,360,988 shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock and held one of the seven seats on the Board of Directors of Legacy Senti. Bayer's parent company is Bayer AG, which served as the lead investor in our Series B financing through its Leaps by Bayer unit. Accordingly, Bayer is considered a related party.

**15. Subsequent Events**

On October 13, 2022, the Company sold 100,000 shares of common stock to Chardan pursuant to the Common Stock Purchase Agreement, aggregating to a net proceeds of \$0.4 million. Refer to Note 8, *Stockholder's Equity (Deficit)*, for further details of the Common Stock Purchase Agreement.

## Item 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Senti Biosciences, Inc. ("Senti") entered into a business combination agreement (the "Agreement") with Dynamics Special Purpose Corp. ("DYS") on December 19, 2021. The transactions contemplated by the terms of the Agreement were completed on June 8, 2022 (the "Closing"), in conjunction with which DYS changed its name to Senti Biosciences, Inc. (hereafter referred to, collectively with its subsidiaries, as "Senti", the "Company", "we", "us" or "our", unless the context otherwise requires). The transactions contemplated in the Agreement are collectively referred to as the "Business Combination".

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes included under Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (this "Quarterly Report") as well as Senti's audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included in the final prospectus and definitive proxy statement, dated May 13, 2022 (the "Proxy Statement/Prospectus") and filed with the SEC. In addition, you should refer to our audited consolidated financial statements and the related notes for the year ended December 31, 2021 and the section entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Conditions and Results of Operations" included in the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed with the SEC on September 12, 2022. Certain information contained in the discussion and analysis set forth below includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties.

### Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

In This Quarterly Report includes "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act that are not historical facts and involve risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expected and projected. All statements, other than statements of historical fact included in this Form 10-Q including, without limitation, statements in this "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" regarding the Company's financial position, business strategy and the plans and objectives of management for future operations, are forward-looking statements. Words such as "expect," "believe," "anticipate," "explore," "intend," "estimate," "seek" and variations and similar words and expressions are intended to identify such forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements relate to future events or future performance, but reflect management's current beliefs, based on information currently available. A number of factors could cause actual events, performance or results to differ materially from the events, performance and results discussed in the forward-looking statements. For information identifying important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements, please refer to the Risk Factors section of the Proxy Statement/Prospectus and Part II, Item 1A of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). The Company's securities filings can be accessed on the EDGAR section of the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). Except as expressly required by applicable securities law, the Company disclaims any intention or obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

### Overview

Senti is a preclinical biotechnology company developing next-generation cell and gene therapies engineered with its gene circuit platform technologies to fight challenging diseases. Senti's mission is to create a new generation of smarter therapies that can outmaneuver complex diseases in ways previously not implemented by conventional medicines. To accomplish this mission, Senti has built a synthetic biology platform that it believes may enable it to program next-generation cell and gene therapies with what it refers to as "gene circuits." These gene circuits, which Senti created from novel and proprietary combinations of genetic parts, are designed to reprogram cells with biological logic to sense inputs, compute decisions and respond to their respective cellular environments. Senti aims to design and optimize gene circuits through its Design-Build-Test-Learn Engine or DBTL Engine, to improve the "intelligence" of cell and gene therapies in order to enhance their therapeutic effectiveness against a broad range of diseases that conventional medicines are unable to address. Senti's gene circuit platform technologies can be applied in a modality-agnostic manner, with applicability to natural killer (NK) cells, T cells, tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes ("TILs"), stem cells including Hematopoietic Stem Cells ("HSCs"), *in vivo* gene therapy and messenger ribonucleic

## [Table of Contents](#)

acid (mRNA). All of Senti's current product candidates are in preclinical development. Senti's lead product candidates utilize allogeneic chimeric antigen receptor ("CAR") NK cells outfitted with its gene circuit technologies in several oncology indications with currently high unmet needs. Senti expects to file investigational new drug applications ("INDs") for multiple product candidates starting in 2023.

We have incurred net losses of \$16.6 million and \$11.4 million for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively, and \$40.0 million and \$44.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. We expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future. As of September 30, 2022, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$114.9 million, and an accumulated deficit of \$155.1 million.

We anticipate that our expenses and operating losses will increase substantially over the foreseeable future. The expected increase in expenses will be driven in large part by our ongoing activities, if and as we:

- continue to advance our gene circuit platform technologies;
- continue preclinical development of our current and future product candidates and initiate additional preclinical studies;
- commence clinical studies of our current and future product candidates;
- establish our manufacturing capability, including developing our contract development and manufacturing relationships, and building our internal manufacturing facilities;
- acquire and license technologies aligned with our gene circuit platform technologies;
- seek regulatory approval of our current and future product candidates;
- expand our operational, financial, and management systems and increase personnel, including personnel to support our preclinical and clinical development, manufacturing and commercialization efforts;
- continue to develop, grow, maintain, enforce and defend our intellectual property portfolio; and
- incur additional legal, accounting, or other expenses in operating our business, including the additional costs associated with operating as a public company.

In addition, in 2021, we began construction on a dedicated in-house, state-of-the-art current good manufacturing practices "cGMP" facility to support clinical and commercial-scale production of multiple allogeneic NK cell product candidates. We anticipate that this facility will become operational in time to support initial clinical trials for our lead product candidates. Our manufacturing facility is designed to leverage the latest cell therapy process technologies as we strive to maximize scalability and minimize cost of goods.

We believe our cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund operations, including clinical trial expenses and capital expenditure requirements, for at least 12 months from the date of this Quarterly Report.

During 2021, widespread availability of COVID-19 vaccines in the United States and elsewhere in the world, combined with government assistance programs, fiscal policies and other factors, led to a rebound in the global economy as several states and countries began to re-open and loosen many COVID-19 related restrictions. Nonetheless, the COVID-19 pandemic remains a global health crisis and continues to evolve. As of September 30, 2022, we were operating at pre-pandemic levels, although we cannot at this time predict the specific extent, duration, or full impact that the COVID-19 pandemic will have on our business, financial condition and operations, including planned preclinical studies, clinical trials and clinical development timelines. The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our financial performance will depend on future developments, including the duration and spread of the pandemic, its impact on our IND-enabling studies, clinical trial enrollment, trial sites and other third parties with whom we do business, its impact on regulatory authorities and our key scientific and management personnel, and related governmental advisories and restrictions. These developments and the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the financial markets and the overall economy are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted. If the financial markets or the overall economy are impacted for an extended period, our business may be materially adversely affected.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Recent Developments**

On August 31, 2022, we entered into a Common Stock Purchase Agreement and a Registration Rights Agreement (collectively referred to as the “Purchase Agreement”) with Chardan Capital Markets LLC (“Chardan”) to sell to Chardan up to the lesser of: (i) \$50.0 million of shares of the Company’s common stock over a period of 36 months; and (ii) 8,727,049 shares of common stock, subject to certain limitations and conditions contained in the Purchase Agreement. Refer to *Liquidity and Capital Resources* below for further information.

### **Components of Results of Operations**

#### ***Total Revenue***

We currently have no therapeutic products approved for sale, and we have never generated any revenue from the sale of any therapeutic products. Total revenue consists of contract revenue related to research services provided to customers and grant income which is research funding received from grants.

Our ability to generate product revenues will depend on our partners’ ability to replicate our results and the successful development and eventual commercialization of our product candidates, which we do not expect for the foreseeable future, if ever. We may also look to generate revenue from collaboration and license agreements in the future.

#### ***Operating Expenses***

Our operating expenses consist of research and development expenses and general and administrative expenses.

#### ***Research and Development Expenses***

Research and development costs consist primarily of costs incurred for the discovery and preclinical development of our product candidates, which include:

- employee-related expenses, including salaries, related benefits, and stock-based compensation expenses for employees engaged in research and development functions;
- expenses incurred in connection with research, laboratory consumables and preclinical studies;
- the cost of consultants engaged in research and development related services and the cost to manufacture drug products for use in our preclinical studies and trials;
- facilities, depreciation and other expenses, which include allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities, insurance and supplies;
- costs related to regulatory compliance; and
- the cost of annual license fees.

We have not historically tracked research and development expenses by program, with the exception of third-party research projects. We have various ongoing early-stage research and product candidate discovery projects and going forward, we expect to have various products undergoing clinical trials. Our internal resources, employees and infrastructure are not directly tied to any one research or product candidate discovery project and are typically deployed across multiple projects. As such, we do not maintain information regarding these costs incurred for these early-stage research and product candidate discovery programs on a project-specific basis.

Our direct external development program expenses reflect external costs attributable to our preclinical development candidates selected for further development as well as investigational new drug applications (“INDs”) and clinical development. Such expenses include third-party contract costs relating to manufacturing, clinical trial activities, translational medicine and toxicology activities. We do not allocate internal research and development costs which include personnel, facility costs, laboratory consumables and discovery and research related activities associated with our pipeline because these costs are deployed across multiple programs and our platform, and, as such, are not separately classified.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Research and development expenses consisted of the following (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
	(unaudited)	(unaudited)	(unaudited)	(unaudited)
Personnel-related expenses, including share-based compensation	\$ 3,143	\$ 2,063	\$ 9,807	\$ 5,645
External services and supplies	2,875	2,008	9,206	6,538
Office and facilities	1,813	1,226	5,341	3,063
Other	225	113	550	302
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 8,056</b>	<b>\$ 5,410</b>	<b>\$ 24,904</b>	<b>\$ 15,548</b>

Research and development activities are central to our business model. There are numerous factors associated with the successful commercialization of any of our product candidates, including future trial design and various regulatory requirements, many of which cannot be determined with accuracy at this time based on our stage of development. In addition, future regulatory factors beyond our control may impact our preclinical development programs. Product candidates in clinical development generally have higher development costs than those in preclinical stages of development, primarily due to the increased size and duration of clinical trials. At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate or know the nature, timing and costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete the preclinical development of any of our product candidates. However, we expect that our research and development expenses and manufacturing costs will increase substantially in connection with our planned preclinical and clinical development activities in the near term and in the future.

The successful development of our current and future product candidates is highly uncertain. This is due to numerous risks and uncertainties, including the following:

- negative or inconclusive results from our preclinical studies or clinical trials or the clinical trials of others for product candidates similar to ours, leading to a decision or requirement to conduct additional preclinical studies or clinical trials or abandon any or all of our programs;
- product-related side effects experienced by participants in our clinical trials or by individuals using therapeutics similar to our product candidates;
- delays in submitting IND applications or comparable foreign applications, or delays or failures to obtain the necessary approvals from regulators to commence a clinical trial, or a suspension or termination of a clinical trial once commenced;
- conditions imposed by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) or other regulatory authorities regarding the scope or design of our clinical trials;
- delays in enrolling research subjects in clinical trials;
- high drop-out rates of research subjects;
- inadequate supply or quality of product candidate components or materials or other supplies necessary for the conduct of our clinical trials;
- Chemistry, manufacturing and control (“CMC”) challenges associated with manufacturing and scaling up biologic product candidates to ensure consistent quality, stability, purity and potency among different batches used in clinical trials;
- greater-than-anticipated clinical trial costs;
- poor potency or effectiveness of our product candidates during clinical trials;
- unfavorable FDA or other regulatory authority inspection and review of a clinical trial or manufacturing site;
- delays as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic or events associated with the pandemic;
- failure of our third-party contractors or investigators to comply with regulatory requirements or otherwise meet their contractual obligations in a timely manner, or at all;



## [Table of Contents](#)

- delays and changes in regulatory requirements, policies and guidelines; and
- the FDA or other regulatory authorities interpret our data differently than we do.

A change in the outcome of any of these variables may significantly impact the costs and timing associated with the development of our product candidates. We may never succeed in obtaining regulatory approval for any of our product candidates.

### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and employee-related costs, including stock-based compensation, for personnel in executive, finance and other administrative functions. Other significant costs include legal fees relating to corporate matters, professional fees for accounting and consulting services and an allocation of facility-related costs.

General and administrative expenses consisted of the following (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2021	2022	2021
	(unaudited)	(unaudited)	(unaudited)	(unaudited)
Personnel-related expenses, including share-based compensation	\$ 6,166	\$ 3,557	\$ 21,541	\$ 8,178
External services and supplies	3,402	2,945	5,847	6,233
Office and facilities	385	461	1,028	1,167
Insurance	447	33	649	98
Other	395	120	871	305
Total	<u>\$ 10,795</u>	<u>\$ 7,116</u>	<u>\$ 29,936</u>	<u>\$ 15,981</u>

We expect our general and administrative expenses will increase for the foreseeable future to support our increased research and development, manufacturing activities, and preclinical and clinical activities and to reflect increased costs associated with operating as a public company. These increased costs will likely include increased expenses for audit, legal, regulatory, tax and related services associated with maintaining compliance with exchange listing and SEC requirements, director and officer insurance premiums and investor relations costs.

### *Other Income (Expense)*

#### *Interest Income, net*

Interest income, net consists of interest earned on our cash and cash equivalents, and short-term investments, if any, held during the year, net of interest expense.

#### *Change in Fair Value of Contingent Earnout Liability*

The change in fair value of the contingent earnout liability that was accounted for as a liability as of the date of the Merger, and is remeasured to fair value at each reporting period, resulting in a non-cash gain or loss.

#### *Gain on Extinguishment of Convertible Notes*

Our convertible note was extinguished as part of the Merger and the change in fair value was recorded in earnings.

#### *Change in Preferred Stock Tranche Liability*

Our preferred stock tranche liability had been accounted for at fair value with changes in the fair value recorded in earnings at each reporting period through settlement on May 14, 2021.

[Table of Contents](#)**Results of Operations****Comparison of the Three Months Ended September 30, 2022 and 2021**

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021 (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Change
	2022	2021	
<b>Revenue:</b>			
Contract revenue	\$ 1,516	\$ 926	\$ 590
Grant income	250	177	73
Total revenue	1,766	1,103	663
<b>Operating expenses:</b>			
Research and development	8,056	5,410	2,646
General and administrative	10,795	7,116	3,679
Total operating expenses	18,851	12,526	6,325
Loss from operations	(17,085)	(11,423)	(5,662)
<b>Other income (expense):</b>			
Interest income, net	542	5	537
Change in fair value of contingent earnout liability	(99)	—	(99)
Other expense	2	21	(19)
Total other income (expense), net	445	17	428
Net loss	\$ (16,640)	\$ (11,406)	\$ (5,234)

*Contract revenue.* For the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, we generated revenue from contracts and license agreements of \$1.5 million and \$0.9 million, respectively. The increase of \$0.6 million was primarily due to increased services provided for collaboration agreements.

*Grant income.* For the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, we generated revenue from grants of \$0.3 million and \$0.2 million, respectively. The increase of \$0.1 million was primarily due to the recognition of revenue related to the Small Business Innovation Research (“SBIR”) SENTI-202 grant funding.

*Research and development expenses.* Research and development expenses were \$8.1 million and \$5.4 million for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The increase of \$2.6 million was primarily due to an increase of \$1.1 million in personnel-related expenses, which includes a \$0.5 million increase in stock-based compensation expense, an increase of \$0.9 million in professional services costs and \$0.6 million in facility costs.

*General and administrative expenses.* General and administrative expenses were \$10.8 million and \$7.1 million for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The increase of \$3.7 million was primarily due to an increase of \$2.6 million in personnel-related expenses, which includes a \$1.2 million increase in stock-based compensation expense, an increase of \$0.5 million in professional services costs related to our Common Stock Purchase Agreement, an increase in insurance of \$0.4 million, and an increase of \$0.3 million in other costs.

*Interest income net.* Interest income was \$0.5 million and nominal for the three months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively due to a higher cash balances as well as an increase in interest rates in the relevant periods.

[Table of Contents](#)

*Change in fair value of contingent earnout liability.* For the three months ended September 30, 2022, the decrease of \$0.1 million resulted from a non-cash loss related to the remeasurement of the contingent earnout liability.

**Comparison of the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2022 and 2021**

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021 (in thousands):

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Change
	2022	2021	
<b>Revenue:</b>			
Contract revenue	\$ 3,477	\$ 1,748	\$ 1,729
Grant income	750	220	530
Total revenue	4,227	1,968	2,259
<b>Operating expenses:</b>			
Research and development	24,904	15,548	9,356
General and administrative	29,936	15,981	13,955
Total operating expenses	54,840	31,529	23,311
Loss from operations	(50,613)	(29,561)	(21,052)
<b>Other income (expense):</b>			
Interest income, net	573	7	566
Change in fair value of contingent earnout liability	8,779	—	8,779
Gain on extinguishment of convertible notes	1,289	—	1,289
Change in preferred stock tranche liability	—	(14,742)	14,742
Other expense	(28)	(110)	82
Total other income (expense), net	10,613	(14,854)	25,467
Net loss	\$ (40,000)	\$ (44,415)	\$ 4,415

*Contract revenue.* For the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, we generated revenue from contracts and license agreements of \$3.5 million and \$1.7 million, respectively. The increase of \$1.7 million was due primarily to a new collaboration agreement entered into in May 2021.

*Grant income.* For the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, we generated revenue from grants of \$0.8 million and \$0.2 million, respectively. The increase of \$0.5 million was primarily due to the recognition of revenue related to the SBIR SENTI-202 grant funding.

*Research and development expenses.* Research and development expenses were \$24.9 million and \$15.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The increase of \$9.4 million was primarily due to an increase of \$4.2 million in personnel-related expenses, which includes a \$2.0 million increase in stock-based compensation expense, \$2.7 million in professional services costs and \$2.3 million in facility costs.

*General and administrative expenses.* General and administrative expenses were \$29.9 million and \$16.0 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The increase of \$14.0 million was primarily due to increases of \$13.4 million in personnel-related expenses, which includes an \$8.7 million increase in stock-based compensation expense, an increase in insurance of \$0.6 million and \$0.6 million in other corporate expenses, partially offset by a decrease of \$0.4 million related to professional, legal and accounting services expenses.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Change in fair value of contingent earnout liability.* For the nine months ended September 30, 2022, the increase of \$8.8 million resulted from a non-cash gain related to the remeasurement of the contingent earnout liability.

*Gain on extinguishment of convertible notes.* For the nine months ended September 30, 2022, we recognized a gain of \$1.3 million upon extinguishment of convertible notes.

*Change in preferred stock tranche liability.* For the nine months ended September 30, 2021, we recognized a loss of \$14.7 million as an adjustment to the preferred stock tranche liability. The adjustment stems primarily from the increase, since the December 31, 2020 measurement date, in management's estimate of the fair value of our Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock resulting from a decrease in time to liquidity as we drew nearer to completing an exit strategy. There was no equivalent activity for the nine months ended September 30, 2022, as the preferred stock tranches were issued on May 14, 2021.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

### ***Sources of Liquidity***

From inception to September 30, 2022, we raised aggregate gross proceeds of \$158.1 million from the issuance of shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock and the issuance of convertible notes and in connection with the Merger and PIPE Financing,, the Company received \$140.7 million in proceeds, including the Bayer convertible note cancellation and exchange.

On August 31, 2022, we entered into the Purchase Agreement with Chardan. Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, we have the right, in our sole discretion, to sell to Chardan up to the lesser of: (i) \$50.0 million of shares of our common stock; and (ii) 8,727,049 shares of common stock at 97% of the volume weighted average price ("VWAP") of the common stock calculated in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, over a period of 36 months subject to certain limitations and conditions contained in the Purchase Agreement. Sales and timing of any sales of common stock are solely at our election, and we are under no obligation to sell any securities to Chardan under the Purchase Agreement. As consideration for Chardan's commitment to purchase shares of our common stock at our direction upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement, upon execution of the Purchase Agreement, we issued 100,000 shares of our common stock to Chardan and paid a \$0.4 million document preparation fee. We recognized an expense of \$0.7 million within general and administrative expenses in our Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the Chardan related costs and legal fees incurred in connection with the agreement.

Other than the issuance of the commitment shares we issued to Chardan (as described in the paragraph above), we had not issued any shares of our common stock to raise capital under the Purchase Agreement as of September 30, 2022. Subsequent to September 30, 2022, and through the date of this quarterly report, we issued 100,000 shares of common stock, aggregating to a net proceeds of \$0.4 million.

We do not have any products approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales or otherwise. We have incurred net losses and negative cash flows from operations since our inception and anticipate we will continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future. As of September 30, 2022, we had \$114.9 million in cash and cash equivalents, and an accumulated deficit of \$155.1 million, respectively.

We will need substantial additional funding to support our continuing operations and pursue our development strategy. Until such time as we can generate significant revenue from sales of our product candidates, if ever, we expect to finance our operations through the sale of equity, debt financings or other capital sources, including potential collaborations with other companies or other strategic transactions. Adequate funding may not be available to us on acceptable terms, if at all. Should we fail to raise capital or enter into such agreements as, and when, needed, we may have to significantly delay, scale back, or discontinue the development and commercialization of our product candidates or delay our efforts to expand our product pipeline. We may also be required to sell or license to other parties rights to develop or commercialize our product candidates that we would prefer to retain.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Cash Flows**

The following table sets forth a summary of our cash flows for each of the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2022	2021
Net cash from operating activities	\$ (25,890)	\$ (22,664)
Net cash from investing activities	(32,841)	(1,558)
Net cash from financing activities	117,675	68,412
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 58,944</u>	<u>\$ 44,190</u>

#### *Operating Activities*

For the nine months ended September 30, 2022, net cash used in operating activities of \$25.9 million was primarily due to our loss of \$40.0 million with non-cash adjustments of \$12.2 million for stock-based compensation expense, \$8.8 million for the change in fair value of the contingent earnout liability, \$3.0 million for depreciation and amortization of operating lease right-of-use-assets and \$1.3 million for gain on extinguishment of convertible notes. Other material changes comprised of \$11.2 million increase in operating lease liabilities, \$1.6 million increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses and other current liabilities offset by \$1.8 million increase in prepaid expenses and other assets and as well as a \$1.7 million decrease in deferred revenue.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2021, net cash used in operating activities of \$22.7 million was primarily due to our net loss of \$44.4 million with non-cash adjustments of \$14.7 million for an increase in our preferred stock tranche liability, \$2.0 million for depreciation and amortization of operating lease right-of-use assets and \$1.6 million for stock-based compensation expense, as well as a \$2.2 million increase in deferred revenue, \$4.1 million for an increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses and other current liabilities, offset by a decrease of \$1.0 million in operating lease liabilities, an increase of \$1.6 million in prepaid and other assets and an increase of \$0.3 million in accounts receivable. During the nine months ended September 30, 2021 the Company expensed \$2.2 million of deferred offering costs related to the suspended IPO, of which \$0.9 million was paid and is included in the net cash used in operating activities.

#### *Investing Activities*

For the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, net cash used in investing activities of \$32.8 million and \$1.6 million respectively, was entirely due to purchases of property and equipment.

#### *Financing Activities*

For the nine months ended September 30, 2022, net cash provided by financing activities of \$117.7 million was primarily due to \$112.0 million proceeds received from Merger and related PIPE financing activities, net of transaction cost, \$5.2 million from issuance of convertible notes and \$0.5 million from the issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2021, net cash provided by financing activities of \$68.4 million was primarily due to proceeds received of \$67.0 million from the issuance of our Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock and \$1.5 million from the issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options.

#### *Funding Requirements*

Based upon our current operating plans, we believe that our existing cash and cash equivalents will be sufficient to fund our operations for the next twelve months from the date of this Quarterly Report. We anticipate that we will continue to seek additional funding, though the precise timing of such may prove uncertain. Our forecast of the period of time through which our financial resources will be adequate to support our operations is a forward-looking statement that involves risks and uncertainties, and actual results could vary materially. Our assumptions may prove

## [Table of Contents](#)

to be inaccurate, and we could deplete our capital resources sooner than we expect. Additionally, the process of testing and manufacturing product candidates in preclinical studies and clinical trials is costly and the timing and expenses in these trials are uncertain.

Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the scope, rate of progress, results and costs of drug discovery, preclinical development, laboratory testing and clinical trials for our product candidates;
- the number and development requirements of product candidates that we may pursue, and other indications for our current product candidates that we may pursue;
- the costs, timing and outcome of regulatory review of our product candidates;
- the scope and costs of constructing and operating our planned cGMP facility and any commercial manufacturing activities;
- the cost associated with commercializing any approved product candidates;
- the cost and timing of developing our ability to establish sales and marketing capabilities, if any;
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining, enforcing and protecting our intellectual property rights, defending intellectual property-related claims and obtaining licenses to third-party intellectual property;
- the timing and amount of any milestone and royalty payments we are required to make under our present or future license agreements;
- our ability to establish and maintain collaborations on favorable terms, if at all; and
- the extent to which we acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies and associated intellectual property.

In order to improve our liquidity, management is actively pursuing additional financing. We expect our expenses to increase substantially in connection with ongoing activities, particularly as we advance our preclinical activities and clinical trials for our product candidates in development. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding for continuing operations. If we are unable to raise capital when needed, or on attractive terms, we could be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our research or drug development programs or any future commercialization efforts. Although management continues to pursue these plans, there is no assurance that we will be successful in obtaining sufficient funding on terms acceptable to us to fund continuing operations, if at all.

### **Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

On June 3, 2021, we entered into a lease agreement for a new cGMP facility in Alameda, California to support planned initial clinical trials for our product candidates. The lease will expire in 2032 with future undiscounted operating lease payments of \$46.0 million over an initial lease period of eleven years. See Note 6 - *Operating Leases* for details on our lease obligations.

In 2021, we began construction of the cGMP facility. As of September 30, 2022, we have paid \$29.3 million in construction costs of the \$35.5 million purchase commitment. The agreements with the construction company provide for termination following a certain period after notice. Upon termination we will be responsible for payment for work performed to date.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, we entered into a three-year collaboration and option agreement with BlueRock Therapeutics LP (“BlueRock”) under which the Company granted BlueRock an option to execute an exclusive or non-exclusive license to develop, manufacture and commercialize cell therapy products (See Part I, Item 1, Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited), Note 14 - *Related Parties* for details

## [Table of Contents](#)

into the BlueRock agreement). In consideration for the option, the Company is responsible for up to \$10.0 million in research and development costs and expenses associated with the collaboration plan incurred over the three-year term.

We have also entered into license agreements under which we are obligated to make annual maintenance payments of \$0.1 million and specified milestone and royalty payments. Milestone and royalty payment obligations under these agreements are contingent upon future events, such as our achievement of specified development, regulatory, and sales milestones, or generating product sales. As of September 30, 2022, we were unable to estimate the timing or likelihood of achieving these milestones or generating future product sales.

We have entered into sponsored research agreements under which we are obligated to pay \$0.2 million, \$0.8 million and \$0.3 million in 2022, 2023 and 2024, respectively.

Following the closing of the Merger, former holders of Legacy Senti common stock and preferred stock may receive up to 2,000,000 additional shares of the Company's common stock in the aggregate, in two equal tranches of 1,000,000 shares of common stock per tranche. Refer to Note 3, *Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)*, for further details of the contingent earnout.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

During the periods presented, we did not have, nor do we currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements as defined under the rules and regulations of the SEC.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates**

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in our consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments. We base our estimates and assumptions on historical experience, known trends and events, and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable and appropriate under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in Note 2 to our condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, we believe the following accounting policies and estimates to be most critical to the preparation of our consolidated financial statements. We define our critical accounting policies as those under U.S. GAAP that require us to make subjective estimates and judgments about matters that are inherently uncertain and are likely to have a material impact on our financial condition and results of operations, as well as the specific manner in which we apply those principles.

Other than the new critical accounting policy and estimate discussed below, there have been no material changes to our critical accounting policies and estimates as compared to those described in the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" set forth in our Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 8, 2022, which was filed with the SEC on June 15, 2022.

#### *Contingent Earnout Liability*

In connection with the Reverse Recapitalization, Legacy Senti equity holders are entitled to receive as additional merger consideration up to 2,000,000 shares of our common stock in the aggregate, in two equal tranches of 1,000,000 shares of common stock per tranche, for no consideration upon the occurrence of certain triggering events, including a change of control event. In accordance with ASC 815-40, *Derivatives and Hedging*, as certain terms of the Contingent Earnout Shares were not indexed to the common stock, they were accounted for as a liability at the Reverse Recapitalization date and subsequently remeasured at each reporting date with changes in fair value

## [Table of Contents](#)

recorded as a component of other income (expense), net in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

The estimated fair value of the Contingent Earnout Shares was determined using a Monte Carlo simulation valuation model using a distribution of potential outcomes. The assumptions utilized in the calculation were based on the achievement of certain stock price milestones, including our current common stock price, expected volatility, risk-free rate, expected term and expected dividend yield.

The common stock price was based on the closing price of our common stock as reported on the date at the Reverse Recapitalization and each reporting date. Historically, we have been a private company and lacked company-specific and implied volatility information for our common stock. Therefore, we estimated our expected volatility based on the historical volatility of a representative group of public companies in the biotechnology industry for the expected terms. The risk-free rate was determined by reference to the U.S. Treasury yield curve for time periods approximately equal to the expected term of the Contingent Earnout Shares. The expected dividend yield was 0% based on the fact that we have never paid or declared dividends. The risk free rate and expected volatility requires significant judgment and actual results can differ from assumed and estimated amounts.

### **Emerging Growth Company Status**

The Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act (“JOBS”) Act permits an emerging growth company to take advantage of an extended transition to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. The Company is an “emerging growth company” as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, and has elected to not take advantage of the benefits of this extended transition period.

We expect to remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of: (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the closing of the Dynamics Initial Public Offering (“IPO”) (which occurred on May 25, 2021), (b) in which we have total annual revenue of at least \$1.235 billion, or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common equity that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the end of that fiscal year’s second fiscal quarter and our net sales for the year exceed \$100 million; and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the preceding, rolling three-year period.

### **Smaller Reporting Company Status**

The Company is a “smaller reporting company” as defined in Item 10(f)(1) of Regulation S-K. Smaller reporting companies may take advantage of certain reduced disclosure obligations, including, among other things, providing only two years of audited financial statements. We will remain a smaller reporting company if (1) the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250 million as of the last business day of the second fiscal quarter, or (2) our annual revenues in our most recent fiscal year completed before the last business day of our second fiscal quarter are less than \$100 million and the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700 million as of the last business day of the second fiscal quarter.

### **Segment Information**

We have one business activity and operate in one reportable segment.

### **Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

As a “smaller reporting company,” we are not required to provide this information.

### **Item 4. Controls and Procedures**

Disclosure controls and procedures are controls and other procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be



## [Table of Contents](#)

disclosed in our reports filed or submitted under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Prior to the Merger, we had been a private company with limited accounting personnel and other resources with which to address our internal control over financial reporting. In connection with our preparation and the audit of our consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2021, we and our independent registered public accounting firm identified a material weakness, as defined under the Exchange Act and by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), in our internal control over financial reporting. The material weakness related to a lack of sufficient and adequate resources in the finance and accounting function that resulted in a lack of formalized risk assessment process, lack of segregation of duties, and ineffective process level control activities over the management review of journal entries, account reconciliations and non-routine transactions. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our consolidated financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

We are in the process of implementing a risk assessment process and measures designed to improve our internal control over financial reporting and remediate the control deficiencies that led to the material weakness, including hiring additional accounting personnel. The process of designing and implementing effective internal controls is a continuous effort that requires us to anticipate and react to changes in our business and the economic and regulatory environments and to expend significant resources to maintain a system of internal controls that is adequate to satisfy our reporting obligations as a public company. The elements of our remediation plan can only be accomplished over time, and we can offer no assurance that these initiatives will ultimately have the intended effects.

### **Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

During the most recently completed fiscal quarter, there has been no change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## PART II - OTHER INFORMATION

### Item 1. Legal Proceedings

The Company currently is not aware of any legal proceedings or claims that management believes will have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows.

### Item 1A. Risk Factors

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before you decide to invest in common stock, you should consider carefully the risks described below, together with the other information contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including our financial statements and the related notes appearing in this Quarterly Report. We believe the risks described below are the risks that are material to us as of the date of this Quarterly Report. Factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those in this Quarterly Report are any of the risks described in this Item 1A below. Any of these factors could result in a significant or material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial condition. Additional risk factors not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair our business or results of operations. If any of the following risks actually occur, our business, results of operations and financial condition would likely be materially and adversely affected. In these circumstances, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose part or all of your investment.*

#### Summary Risk Factors

The risk factors set forth below represent a summary of some of the principal risk factors which potential investors in our securities should be aware of. Although each of these risks is important, this list is not and is not intended to be a substitute for investors reviewing all of the information in this Quarterly Report, including all risk factors which follow this summary.

- We are a preclinical stage biotechnology company with a history of losses. We expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. If our remediation of the material weakness is not effective, or if we experience additional material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls in the future, we may not be able to accurately report our financial condition or results of operations, which may adversely affect investor confidence in us and, as a result, the value of our common stock.
- Members of our management team have limited experience in managing the day-to-day operations of a public company and, as a result, we may incur additional expenses associated with the management of our company.
- Our history of recurring losses and anticipated expenditures raises substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our ability to continue as a going concern requires that we obtain sufficient funding to finance our operations.
- Our current product candidates are in preclinical development and have never been tested in humans. One or all of our current product candidates may fail in clinical development or suffer delays that materially and adversely affect their commercial viability.
- If any of our current or potential future product candidates is ever tested in humans, it may not demonstrate the safety, purity and potency, or efficacy, necessary to become approvable or commercially viable.
- Our gene circuit platform technologies are based on novel technologies that are unproven and may not result in approvable or marketable products, which exposes us to unforeseen risks and makes it difficult for us to predict the time and cost of product development and potential for regulatory approval.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- We may not be successful in our efforts to use and expand our gene circuit platform to expand our pipeline of product candidates.
- The market, physicians, patients, regulators and potential investors may not be receptive to our current or potential future product candidates and may be skeptical of the viability and benefits of our gene circuit pipeline technology because it is based on a relatively novel and complex technology.
- The occurrence of serious complications or side effects in connection with use of our product candidates, either in clinical trials or post-approval, could lead to discontinuation of our clinical development programs, refusal of regulatory authorities to approve our product candidates or, post-approval, revocation of marketing authorizations or refusal to approve applications for new indications, which could severely harm our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition.
- We and our collaborators may not achieve projected discovery and development milestones and other anticipated key events in the time frames that we or they announce, which could have an adverse impact on our business and could cause our stock price to decline.
- Clinical trials are expensive, time-consuming and difficult to design and implement.
- If we encounter difficulties enrolling patients in our clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.
- If we decide to seek orphan drug designation for one or more of our product candidates, we may be unsuccessful or may be unable to maintain the benefits associated with orphan drug designation for our current or future product candidates that we may develop.
- We may not be able to conduct, or contract with others to conduct, animal testing in the future, which could harm our research and development activities.
- We rely on third parties to conduct our preclinical studies, and plan to rely on third parties to conduct clinical trials, and those third parties may not perform satisfactorily.
- Construction of our planned in-house manufacturing may be delayed or, even if completed, supply of our product candidates for preclinical and clinical development may become limited or interrupted or may not be of satisfactory quantity or quality, and we will experience delays if we are unable to operate our own manufacturing facility and are required to rely on third party back-up manufacturers.
- We are exposed to a number of risks related to our supply chain for the materials required to manufacture our product candidates.
- We face competition from companies that have developed or may develop product candidates for the treatment of the diseases that we may target, including companies developing novel therapies and platform technologies. If these companies develop platform technologies or product candidates more rapidly than we do, or if their platform technologies or product candidates are more effective or have fewer side effects, our ability to develop and successfully commercialize product candidates may be adversely affected.
- Our business entails a significant risk of product liability, and our inability to obtain sufficient insurance coverage could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.
- Our business, operations and clinical development plans and timelines could be adversely affected by the effects of health epidemics, including the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, on the manufacturing, clinical trial and other business activities performed by us or by third parties with whom we may conduct business, including our anticipated contract manufacturers, CROs, shippers and others.
- Our business, operations, financial position and clinical development plans and timelines could be materially adversely affected by the continuing military action in Ukraine.

### **Risks Related to Our Limited Operating History and Financial Condition**

***We are a preclinical stage biotechnology company with a history of losses. We expect to continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.***

We are a preclinical stage biotechnology company with a history of losses. Since our inception, we have devoted substantially all of our resources to research and development, preclinical studies, building our management team and building our intellectual property portfolio, and we have incurred significant operating losses. Our net losses were \$40.0 million and \$44.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2022 and 2021, respectively. As of September 30, 2022, we had an accumulated deficit of \$155.1 million. Substantially all of our losses have resulted from expenses incurred in connection with our research and development programs and from general and administrative costs associated with our operations. To date, we have not generated any revenue from product sales, and we have not sought or obtained regulatory approval for any product candidate. Furthermore, we do not expect to generate any revenue from product sales for the foreseeable future, and we expect to continue to incur significant operating losses for the foreseeable future due to the cost of research and development, preclinical studies, clinical trials, manufacturing and the regulatory approval process for our current and potential future product candidates.

We expect our net losses to increase substantially as we:

- continue to advance our gene circuit platform technologies;
- continue preclinical development of our current and future product candidates and initiate additional preclinical studies;
- commence clinical trials of our current and future product candidates;
- establish our manufacturing capability, including developing our contract development and manufacturing organization relationships and building our internal manufacturing facilities;
- acquire and license technologies aligned with our gene circuit platform technologies;
- seek regulatory approval of our current and future product candidates;
- expand our operational, financial, and management systems and increase personnel, including personnel to support our preclinical and clinical development, manufacturing and commercialization efforts;
- continue to develop, perfect, and defend our intellectual property portfolio; and
- incur additional legal, accounting, or other expenses in operating our business, including the additional costs associated with operating as public company.

However, the amount of our future losses is uncertain. Our ability to achieve or sustain profitability, if ever, will depend on, among other things, successfully developing product candidates, obtaining regulatory approvals to market and commercialize product candidates, manufacturing any approved products on commercially reasonable terms, entering into potential future alliances, establishing a sales and marketing organization or suitable third-party alternatives for any approved product and raising sufficient funds to finance business activities. If we, or our potential future collaborators, are unable to commercialize one or more of our product candidates, or if sales revenue from any product candidate that receives approval is insufficient, we will not achieve or sustain profitability, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## [Table of Contents](#)

***We will need substantial additional funding. If we are unable to raise capital when needed on acceptable terms, or at all, we may be forced to delay, reduce, or terminate our research and product development programs, future commercialization efforts or other operations.***

We will need substantial additional funds to advance development of product candidates and our gene circuit platform, and we cannot guarantee that we will have sufficient funds available in the future to develop and commercialize our current or potential future product candidates and technologies.

The development of biotechnology product candidates is capital-intensive. If any of our current or potential future product candidates enter and advance through preclinical studies and clinical trials, we will need substantial additional funds to expand our development, regulatory, manufacturing, marketing and sales capabilities. We have used substantial funds to develop our gene circuit platform, SENTI-202, SENTI-301A, SENTI-401 and other product candidates, and we will require significant funds to continue to develop our platform and conduct further research and development, including preclinical studies and clinical trials. In addition, we expect to incur significant additional costs associated with operating as a public company.

As of September 30, 2022, we had \$114.9 million in cash and cash equivalents. Our future capital requirements and the period for which our existing resources will support our operations may vary significantly from what we expect. Our monthly spending levels vary based on new and ongoing research and development and other corporate activities. Because the length of time and activities associated with successful research and development of platform technologies and product candidates is highly uncertain, we are unable to estimate the actual funds we will require for development and any approved marketing and commercialization activities. Our future capital requirements and the timing and amount of our operating expenditures will depend largely on:

- the timing and progress of preclinical and clinical development of our current and potential future product candidates;
- the timing and progress of our development of our gene circuit platforms;
- the number and scope of preclinical and clinical programs we decide to pursue;
- the costs of building and operating our own dedicated Current Good Manufacturing Practice (“cGMP”) and Current Good Tissue Practice (“cGTP”) facility to support clinical and commercial-scale production of multiple allogeneic natural killer (NK) cell product candidates, and the terms of any third-party manufacturing contract or biomanufacturing partnership we may enter into;
- our ability to maintain our current licenses and collaborations, conduct our research and development programs and establish new strategic partnerships and collaborations;
- the progress of the development efforts of our existing strategic partners and third parties with whom we may in the future enter into collaboration and research and development agreements;
- the costs involved in obtaining, maintaining, enforcing and defending patents and other intellectual property rights;
- the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business;
- the cost and timing of regulatory approvals; and

## [Table of Contents](#)

- our efforts to enhance operational systems and hire additional personnel, including personnel to support development of our product candidates and satisfy our obligations as a public company.

To date, we have primarily financed our operations through the sale of equity securities. We may seek to raise any necessary additional capital through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, licensing arrangements, grants and other marketing and distribution arrangements. Any additional capital raising efforts may divert our management from their day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our current and future product candidates, if approved.

We cannot assure you that we will be successful in acquiring additional funding at levels sufficient to fund our operations or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing when needed, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be harmed, and we may need to significantly modify our operational plans to continue as a going concern. For example, we may have to delay, reduce the scope of or suspend one or more of our preclinical studies, clinical trials, research and development programs or commercialization efforts. Further, if we are unable to continue as a going concern, we might have to liquidate our assets, and the values we receive for our assets in liquidation or dissolution could be significantly lower than the values reflected in our consolidated financial statements. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development and commercialization of our current and potential future product candidates and the extent to which we may enter into collaborations with third parties to participate in their development and commercialization, we are unable to estimate the amounts of increased capital outlays and operating expenditures associated with our current and anticipated preclinical studies and clinical trials, including related manufacturing costs.

To the extent that we raise additional capital through collaborations, strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our current and potential future product candidates, future revenue streams or research programs or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we do raise additional capital through public or private equity or convertible debt offerings, the ownership interest of our existing stockholders will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect our stockholders' rights. If we raise additional capital through debt financing, we may be subject to covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. Moreover, the issuance of additional securities by us, whether equity or debt, or the market perception that such issuances are likely to occur, could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

We do not expect to realize revenue from product sales or royalties from licensed products for the foreseeable future, if at all, and unless and until our current and potential future product candidates are clinically tested, approved for commercialization and successfully marketed.

***We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. If our remediation of the material weakness is not effective, or if we experience additional material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls in the future, we may not be able to accurately report our financial condition or results of operations, which may adversely affect investor confidence in us and, as a result, the value of shares of our Common Stock.***

Prior to the closing of the Business Combination, we were a private company with limited accounting personnel and other resources with which to address our internal control over financial reporting. In connection with our preparation and the audit of our consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2021, we and our independent registered public accounting firm identified a material weakness, as defined under the Exchange Act and by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), in our internal control over financial reporting. The material weakness related to a lack of sufficient and adequate resources in the finance and accounting function that resulted in a lack of formalized risk assessment process, lack of segregation of duties, and ineffective process level control activities over the management review of journal entries, account reconciliations and non-routine transactions.

## [Table of Contents](#)

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our consolidated financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

We are in the process of implementing a risk assessment process and measures designed to improve our internal control over financial reporting and remediate the control deficiencies that led to the material weakness, including hiring additional accounting personnel. The process of designing and implementing effective internal controls is a continuous effort that requires us to anticipate and react to changes in our business and the economic and regulatory environments and to expend significant resources to maintain a system of internal controls that is adequate to satisfy our reporting obligations as a public company. For example, to maintain and improve the effectiveness of our financial reporting, we will need to commit significant resources, implement and strengthen existing disclosure processes, train personnel and provide additional management oversight.

We cannot be certain that the measures we have taken to date, and actions we may take in the future, will be sufficient to remediate the control deficiencies that led to our material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting or that they will prevent or avoid potential future material weaknesses. In addition, neither our management nor an independent registered public accounting firm has performed an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting because no such evaluation has been previously required. The rules governing the standards that must be met for our management to assess our internal control over financial reporting are complex and require significant documentation, testing and remediation. Testing internal controls may divert our management's attention from other matters that are important to our business.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act ("Section 404"), our management will be required to report upon the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting beginning with the annual report for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2022. Even if our management concludes that our internal control over financial reporting is effective, our independent registered public accounting firm when required may issue a report that is qualified if it is not satisfied with our controls or the level at which our controls are documented, designed, operated or reviewed. The rules governing the standards that must be met for management to assess our internal control over financial reporting are complex and require significant documentation, testing, and possible remediation. To comply with the requirements of being a reporting company under the Exchange Act, we will need to implement additional financial and management controls, reporting systems, procedures, and hire additional accounting and finance staff.

When we lose our status as an "emerging growth company" and become an "accelerated filer" or a "large accelerated filer," our independent registered public accounting firm will be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404. Accordingly, you may not be able to depend on any attestation concerning our internal control over financial reporting from our independent registered public accountants for the foreseeable future.

Our testing, or the subsequent testing by our independent registered public accounting firm, may reveal deficiencies in our internal controls over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses. A material weakness in internal controls could result in our failure to detect a material misstatement of our annual or quarterly consolidated financial statements or disclosures. We may not be able to conclude on an ongoing basis that we have effective internal controls over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404. If we are unable to conclude that we have effective internal controls over financial reporting, investors could lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a material adverse effect on the trading price of the shares of our common stock.

We cannot be certain as to the timing of completion of our evaluation, testing and any remediation actions or the impact of the same on our operations. If we are unable to successfully remediate our existing or any future material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, or identify any additional material weaknesses, the accuracy and timing of our financial reporting may be negatively impacted, we may be unable to maintain compliance with securities law requirements regarding timely filing of periodic reports in addition to applicable stock exchange listing requirements, investors may lose confidence in our financial reporting and our stock price may decline as a result. If we are not able to implement the requirements of Section 404 in a timely manner or with adequate compliance, our independent registered public accounting firm when required may issue an adverse opinion due to ineffective internal controls over financial reporting, and we may be subject to sanctions or

## [Table of Contents](#)

investigation by regulatory authorities, such as the SEC. As a result, there could be a negative reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our consolidated financial statements. In addition, we may be required to incur costs in improving our internal control system and the hiring of additional personnel. Any such action could negatively affect our results of operations and cash flows.

***Members of our management team have limited experience in managing the day-to-day operations of a public company and, as a result, we may incur additional expenses associated with the management of our company.***

Members of our management team have limited experience in managing the day-to-day operations of a public company. As a result, we may need to obtain outside assistance from legal, accounting, investor relations, or other professionals that could be more costly than planned. We also plan to hire additional personnel to comply with additional SEC reporting requirements. These compliance costs will make some activities significantly more time-consuming and costly. If we lack cash resources to cover these costs in the future, our failure to comply with reporting requirements and other provisions of securities laws could negatively affect our stock price and adversely affect our potential results of operations, cash flow and financial condition.

***Our ability to use net operating loss carryforwards (“NOLs”) and credits to offset future taxable income may be subject to certain limitations.***

Our NOLs could expire unused and be unavailable to offset future income tax liabilities because of their limited duration or because of restrictions under U.S. tax law. NOLs generated in taxable years beginning before January 1, 2018 are permitted to be carried forward for 20 taxable years under applicable U.S. federal income tax law. Under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the “Tax Act”), as modified by the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (the “CARES Act”), NOLs arising in tax years beginning after December 31, 2020 may not be carried back. Moreover, under the Tax Act as modified by the CARES Act, NOLs generated in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017 may be carried forward indefinitely, but the deductibility of such NOLs generally will be limited in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2020 to 80% of current year taxable income. As of December 31, 2021, we had NOLs for U.S. federal and state income tax purposes of approximately \$145.1 million, a portion of which expire beginning in 2031 if not utilized. NOLs generated in 2021 for U.S. federal tax reporting purposes of approximately \$35.5 million have an indefinite life.

In general, under Section 382 of the Code, a corporation that undergoes an “ownership change” (defined under Section 382 of the Code and applicable Treasury Regulations as a greater than 50 percentage point change (by value) in a corporation’s equity ownership by certain stockholders over a rolling three-year period) is subject to limitations on its ability to utilize its pre-change NOLs to offset future taxable income. We have not determined whether our NOLs are limited under Section 382 of the Code. We may have experienced ownership changes in the past and may experience ownership changes in the future, including as a result of the Business Combination or subsequent shifts in our stock ownership (some of which are outside our control). Furthermore, our ability to utilize NOLs of companies that we may acquire in the future may be subject to limitations. There is also a risk that due to regulatory changes, such as suspensions on the use of NOLs or other unforeseen reasons, our existing NOLs could expire or otherwise be unavailable to reduce future income tax liabilities, including for state tax purposes. For these reasons, we may not be able to utilize a material portion of the NOLs reflected on our balance sheet, even if we attain profitability, which could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us and could adversely affect our operating results and financial condition.

***It is not possible to predict the actual number of the shares of our common stock, if any, we will sell to Chardan under the Purchase Agreement, or the actual gross proceeds resulting from those sales or the dilution to our stockholders from those sales.***

On August 31, 2022, we entered into the Purchase Agreement with Chardan, pursuant to which Chardan may purchase from us up to \$50.0 million in shares of our common stock (the “Total Commitment”), upon the terms and subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in the Purchase Agreement. The shares of our common stock that may be issued under the Purchase Agreement may be sold by us to Chardan at our discretion from time to time until the earliest to occur of (i) October 1, 2025, (ii) the date on which Chardan has purchased the Total Commitment



## [Table of Contents](#)

pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, (iii) the date on which our common stock fails to be listed or quoted on Nasdaq or any successor market, and (iv) the date on which, pursuant to or within the meaning of any bankruptcy law, we commence a voluntary case or any person or entity commences a proceeding against us, a custodian is appointed for us or for all or substantially all of our property, or we make a general assignment for the benefit of our creditors.

We generally have the right to control the timing and amount of any sales of our common stock to Chardan under the Purchase Agreement. Sales of our common stock, if any, to Chardan under the Purchase Agreement will depend upon market conditions and other factors to be determined by us. We may ultimately decide to sell to Chardan all, some or none of the common stock that may be available for us to sell to Chardan pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. Accordingly, we cannot guarantee that we will be able to sell all of the Total Commitment or how much in proceeds we may obtain under the Purchase Agreement. If we cannot sell securities under the Facility, we may be required to utilize more costly and time-consuming means of accessing the capital markets, which could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity and cash position.

Because the purchase price per share of common stock to be paid by Chardan for the common stock that we may elect to sell to Chardan under the Purchase Agreement, if any, will fluctuate based on the market prices of our common stock at the time we elect to sell shares to Chardan pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, if any, it is not possible for us to predict, as of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and prior to any such sales, the number of shares of common stock that we will sell to Chardan under the Purchase Agreement, the purchase price per share that Chardan will pay for shares of common stock purchased from us under the Purchase Agreement, or the aggregate gross proceeds that we will receive from those purchases by Chardan under the Purchase Agreement.

The actual number of shares of our common stock issuable will vary depending on the then current market price of shares of our common stock sold to Chardan and the number of shares of common stock we ultimately elect to sell to Chardan under the Purchase Agreement. If it becomes necessary for us to issue and sell to Chardan under the Purchase Agreement more than the 8,727,049 shares of shares of common stock we registered pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, in order to receive aggregate gross proceeds equal to \$50.0 million under the Purchase Agreement, we will have to file with the SEC one or more additional registration statements to register under the Securities Act the resale by Chardan of any such additional shares of common stock we wish to sell from time to time under the Purchase Agreement, which the SEC must declare effective, in each case before we may elect to sell any additional shares of our common stock under the Purchase Agreement. Under applicable Nasdaq rules, in no event may we issue to Chardan more than 19.99% of the total number of shares of common stock that were outstanding immediately prior to the execution of the Purchase Agreement, unless we obtain prior stockholder approval or if such approval is not required in accordance with the applicable Nasdaq rules. In addition, Chardan is not obligated to buy any common stock under the Purchase Agreement if such shares, when aggregated with all other shares of our common stock then beneficially owned by Chardan and its affiliates (as calculated pursuant to Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and Rule 13d-3 promulgated thereunder), would result in Chardan beneficially owning common stock in excess of 4.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock. Our inability to access a portion or the full amount available under the Purchase Agreement, in the absence of any other financing sources, could have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operation.

### ***Investors who buy common stock from Chardan at different times will likely pay different prices.***

Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the timing, price and number of shares sold to Chardan will vary depending on when we choose to sell shares, if any, to Chardan. If and when we elect to sell common stock to Chardan pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, after Chardan has acquired such common stock, Chardan may resell all, some or none of such shares at any time or from time to time in its sole discretion and at different prices. As a result, investors who purchase shares from Chardan at different times will likely pay different prices for those shares, and so may experience different levels of dilution and in some cases substantial dilution and different outcomes in their investment results. Investors may experience a decline in the value of the shares they purchase from Chardan as a result of future sales made by us to Chardan at prices lower than the prices such investors paid for their shares from Chardan.

## [Table of Contents](#)

***The sale or issuance of shares of our common stock to Chardan will result in additional outstanding shares and the resale of shares of our common stock by Chardan that it acquires pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, or the perception that such sales may occur, could cause the price of shares of our common stock to decrease.***

On August 31, 2022, we entered into the Purchase Agreement with Chardan, pursuant to which Chardan may purchase from us up to \$50.0 million of shares of our common stock, upon the terms and subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in the Purchase Agreement. We issued 100,000 shares of common stock to Chardan as consideration for its execution and delivery of the Purchase Agreement. The shares of common stock issuable under the Purchase Agreement may be sold by us to Chardan at our sole discretion, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions in the Purchase Agreement, from time to time, until the earliest to occur of (i) October 1, 2025, (ii) the date on which Chardan has purchased the Total Commitment pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, (iii) the date on which our common stock fails to be listed or quoted on Nasdaq or any successor market, and (iv) the date on which, pursuant to or within the meaning of any bankruptcy law, we commence a voluntary case or any person or entity commences a proceeding against us, a custodian is appointed for us or for all or substantially all of our property, or we make a general assignment for the benefit of our creditors. The purchase price for shares of our common stock that we may sell to Chardan under the Purchase Agreement will fluctuate based on the trading price of shares of our common stock. Depending on market liquidity at the time, sales of shares of our common stock may cause the trading price of shares of our common stock to decrease. We generally have the right to control the timing and amount of any future sales of shares of our common stock to Chardan. Additional sales of shares of our common stock, if any, to Chardan will depend upon market conditions and other factors to be determined by us. We may ultimately decide to sell to Chardan all, some or none of the additional shares of our common stock that may be available for us to sell pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. If and when we do sell shares of our common stock to Chardan, after Chardan has acquired shares of our common stock, Chardan may resell all, some or none of such shares of common stock at any time or from time to time in its discretion. Therefore, sales to Chardan by us could result in substantial dilution to the interests of other holders of shares of our common stock. In addition, if we sell a substantial number of shares of our common stock to Chardan under the Purchase Agreement, or if investors expect that we will do so, the actual sales of shares of our common stock or the mere existence of our arrangement with Chardan may make it more difficult for us to sell equity or equity-related securities in the future at a time and at a price that we might otherwise wish to effect such sales.

***We may use proceeds from sales of our common stock made pursuant to the Purchase Agreement in ways with which you may not agree or in ways which may not yield a significant return.***

We will have broad discretion over the use of proceeds from sales of our common stock made pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, including for any of the purposes described in the section entitled “Use of Proceeds” in our prospectus dated September 29, 2022 filed with the SEC under Rule 424(b) on September 30, 2022 (as may be supplemented from time to time), and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. Because of the number and variability of factors that will determine our use of the net proceeds, their ultimate use may vary substantially from their currently intended use. While we expect to use the net proceeds from sales of such shares as set forth in the above-described “Use of Proceeds” section, we are not obligated to do so. The failure by us to apply these funds effectively could harm our business, and the net proceeds may be used for corporate purposes that do not increase our operating results or enhance the value of our common stock.

### **Risks Related to the Development and Clinical Testing of Our Product Candidates**

***Our current product candidates are in preclinical development and have never been tested in humans. One or all of our current product candidates may fail in clinical development or suffer delays that materially and adversely affect their commercial viability.***

We have no products on the market or that have gained regulatory approval or that have entered clinical trials. None of our product candidates has ever been tested in humans. Our ability to achieve and sustain profitability depends on obtaining regulatory approvals for and successfully commercializing product candidates, either alone or with collaborators.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Before obtaining regulatory approval for the commercial distribution of our product candidates, we or a collaborator must conduct extensive preclinical studies, followed by clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency, or efficacy of our product candidates in humans. There is no guarantee that the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the “FDA”) will permit us to conduct clinical trials. Further, we cannot be certain of the timely completion or outcome of our preclinical studies and cannot predict if the FDA or other regulatory authorities will accept our proposed clinical programs, our clinical protocols or if the outcome of our preclinical studies will ultimately support the further development of our preclinical programs or testing in humans. As a result, we cannot be sure that we will be able to submit IND or similar applications for our proposed clinical programs on the timelines we expect, if at all, and we cannot be sure that submission of INDs or similar applications will result in the FDA or other regulatory authorities allowing clinical trials for any of our product candidates to begin.

Our current product candidates are in preclinical development and we are subject to the risks of failure inherent in the development of product candidates based on novel approaches, targets and mechanisms of action. Although we anticipate initiating clinical trials for our lead product candidates, there is no guarantee that we will be able to proceed with clinical development of any of these product candidates or that any product candidate will demonstrate a clinical benefit once we advance these candidates to testing in patients. Accordingly, you should consider our prospects in light of the costs, uncertainties, delays and difficulties frequently encountered by preclinical stage biotechnology companies such as ours.

We may not be able to access the financial resources to continue development of, or to enter into any collaborations for, any of our current or potential future product candidates. This may be exacerbated if we experience any issues that delay or prevent regulatory approval of, or our ability to commercialize, a product candidate, such as:

- negative or inconclusive results from our preclinical studies or clinical trials or the clinical trials of others for product candidates similar to ours, leading to a decision or requirement to conduct additional preclinical studies or clinical trials or abandon any or all of our programs
- product-related side effects experienced by participants in our clinical trials or by individuals using therapeutics similar to our product candidates;
- delays in submitting INDs or comparable foreign applications, or delays or failures to obtain the necessary approvals from regulatory authorities to commence a clinical trial, or a suspension or termination of a clinical trial once commenced;
- conditions imposed by the FDA or other regulatory authorities regarding the scope or design of our clinical trials;
- delays in enrolling research subjects in clinical trials;
- high drop-out rates of research subjects;
- inadequate supply or quality of product candidate components or materials or other supplies necessary for the conduct of our clinical trial
- chemistry, manufacturing and control (“CMC”) challenges associated with manufacturing and scaling up biologic product candidates to ensure consistent quality, stability, purity and potency among different batches used in clinical trials;
- greater-than-anticipated clinical trial costs;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- poor potency or effectiveness of our product candidates during clinical trials;
- unfavorable FDA or other regulatory authority inspection and review of a clinical trial or manufacturing site;
- delays as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic or events associated with the pandemic;
- failure of our third-party contractors or investigators to comply with regulatory requirements or otherwise meet their contractual obligations in a timely manner, or at all;
- delays and changes in regulatory requirements, policies and guidelines; or
- the FDA or other regulatory authorities interpreting our data differently than we do.

Further, we and any existing or potential future collaborator may never receive approval to market and commercialize any product candidate. Even if we or any existing or potential future collaborator obtains regulatory approval, the approval may be for targets, disease indications or patient populations that are not as broad as we intended or desired or may require labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings. We or an existing or potential future collaborator may also be subject to post-marketing testing requirements to maintain regulatory approval.

***If any of our current or potential future product candidates is ever tested in humans, it may not demonstrate the safety, purity and potency, or efficacy, necessary to become approvable or commercially viable.***

None of our current product candidates have ever been tested in humans. We may ultimately discover that our current product candidates do not possess certain properties that we believe are helpful for therapeutic effectiveness and safety or would otherwise support the submission of an IND on the timelines we expect, or at all. We do not know if the observations we have made regarding our gene circuits generally and our product candidates in particular will translate into any clinical response when tested in humans. As an example, while the Tumor-Associated Antigen (“TAA”) CD33 has been clinically validated as a target for an approved antibody-drug conjugate therapy, it has not been clinically validated as a target for CAR-NK or CAR-T therapies, and may not prove to be a clinically sufficient target for the CAR-NK therapies we are developing. As a result of these uncertainties related to our gene circuit platform technologies and our product candidates, we may never succeed in developing a marketable product based on our current product candidates. If any of our current or potential future product candidates prove to be ineffective, unsafe or commercially unviable, our entire pipeline could have little, if any, value, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Our gene circuit platform technologies are based on novel technologies that are unproven and may not result in approvable or marketable products, which exposes us to unforeseen risks and makes it difficult for us to predict the time and cost of product development and potential for regulatory approval.***

We are seeking to identify and develop a broad pipeline of product candidates using our gene circuit platform technologies. The scientific research that forms the basis of our efforts to develop product candidates with our platforms is still ongoing. We are not aware of any FDA approved therapeutics utilizing similar technologies as ours. Further, the scientific evidence to support the feasibility of developing therapeutic treatments based on our platform technologies is preliminary. As a result, we are exposed to a number of unforeseen risks and it is difficult to predict the types of challenges and risks that we may encounter during development of our product candidates. For example, we have not tested any of our current product candidates in humans, and our current data is limited to animal models and preclinical cell lines, the results of which may not translate into humans. Further, relevant animal models and assays may not accurately predict the safety and efficacy of our product candidates in humans, and we may encounter significant challenges creating appropriate models and assays for demonstrating the safety and efficacy of our product candidates. In addition, our gene circuit technologies have potential safety risks. For

## [Table of Contents](#)

example, if the NOT GATE gene circuit, as described below, engineered into one of our product candidates, such as SENTI-202, does not provide a clinically sufficient level of inhibition, it may kill healthy cells that it has been designed to preserve or may cause systemic immune cytotoxicity. As another example, if the small-molecular regulator dial does not achieve a clinically sufficient level of control over IL-12 secretion, either leaky IL-12 production in the uninduced state or overproduction of IL-12 in the induced state may result in systemic immune toxicity. It is possible that safety events or concerns such as these or others could negatively affect the development of our product candidates, including adversely affecting patient enrollment among the patient populations that we intend to treat.

Given the novelty of our technologies, we intend to work closely with the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities to evaluate our proposed approaches to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates; however, due to a lack of comparable experiences, the regulatory pathway with the FDA and comparable regulatory authorities may be more complex and time-consuming relative to other more well-known therapeutics. Even if we obtain human data to support our product candidates, the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory agencies may lack experience in evaluating the safety and efficacy of our product candidates developed using our platforms, which could result in a longer than expected regulatory review process, increase our expected development costs, and delay or prevent commercialization of our product candidates. The validation process takes time and resources, may require independent third-party analyses, and may not be accepted or approved by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities. We cannot be certain that our approach will lead to the development of approvable or marketable products, alone or in combination with other therapies.

***We may not be successful in our efforts to use and expand our gene circuit platform to expand our pipeline of product candidates.***

A key element of our strategy is to use and advance our gene circuit platform to design, test and build our portfolio of product candidates focused on allogeneic gene circuit-equipped CAR-NK cell therapies for the treatment of cancer. Although our research and development efforts to date have resulted in our discovery and preclinical development of SENTI-202, SENTI-301A, SENTI-401 and other potential product candidates, none of these product candidates has advanced to clinical development. We cannot assure you that any of our existing product candidates will advance to clinical trials or, if they do, that such trials will demonstrate these product candidates to be safe or effective therapeutics, and we may not be able to successfully develop any product candidates. Even if we are successful in expanding our pipeline of product candidates, any additional product candidates that we identify may not be suitable for clinical development or generate acceptable clinical data, including as a result of being shown to have unacceptable effects or other characteristics that indicate that they are unlikely to be products that will receive marketing approval from the FDA or other regulatory authorities or achieve market acceptance. If we do not successfully develop and commercialize product candidates, we will not be able to generate product revenue in the future.

***Although we intend to explore other therapeutic opportunities in addition to the product candidates that we are currently developing, we may fail to identify viable new product candidates for clinical development for a number of reasons. If we fail to identify additional potential product candidates, our business could be materially harmed.***

Although a substantial amount of our efforts will focus on the planned clinical trials and potential approval of the current and potential future product candidates we are evaluating, a key element of our strategy is to discover, develop, manufacture and globally commercialize additional targeted therapies beyond our current product candidates to treat various conditions and in a variety of therapeutic areas. Even if we identify investigational therapies that initially show promise, we may fail to successfully develop and commercialize such products for many reasons, including the following:

- the research methodology used may not be successful in identifying potential investigational therapies;
- competitors may develop alternatives that render our investigational therapies obsolete;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- investigational therapies we develop may nevertheless be covered by third parties' patents or other exclusive rights;
- an investigational therapy may, on further study, be shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate it is unlikely to be effective or otherwise does not meet applicable regulatory criteria;
- it may take greater human and financial resources than we will possess to identify additional therapeutic opportunities for our product candidates or to develop suitable potential product candidates through internal research programs, thereby limiting our ability to develop, diversify and expand our product portfolio;
- an investigational therapy may not be capable of being produced in clinical or commercial quantities at an acceptable cost, or at all; and
- an approved product may not be accepted as safe and effective by trial participants, the medical community or third-party payors.

Identifying new investigational therapies requires substantial technical, financial and human resources, whether or not any investigational therapies are ultimately identified. Because we have limited financial and human resources, we may initially focus on research programs and product candidates for a limited set of indications. As a result, we may forgo or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential or a greater likelihood of success. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. For example, if we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate or technology, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate or technology through collaborations, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such product candidate or technology.

Accordingly, there can be no assurance that we will ever be able to identify additional therapeutic opportunities for our product candidates or to develop suitable potential product candidates through internal research programs, which could materially adversely affect our future growth and prospects. We may focus our efforts and resources on potential product candidates or other potential programs that ultimately prove to be unsuccessful.

***The market, physicians, patients, regulators and potential investors, may not be receptive to our current or potential future product candidates and may be skeptical of the viability and benefits of our gene circuit pipeline technology because it is based on a relatively novel and complex technology.***

The market, physicians, patients, regulators and potential investors, may be skeptical of the viability and benefits of our gene circuit pipeline technology or our product candidates because they are based on a relatively novel and complex technology and there can be no assurance that our product candidates or platform technologies will be understood, approved, or accepted. If potential investors are skeptical of the success of our pipeline products, our ability to raise capital and the value of our stock may be adversely affected. If physicians, patients, or regulators do not understand or accept our gene circuit platform technologies or our product candidates, we may be delayed in or unable to develop our product candidates.

Even if regulatory approval is obtained for a product candidate, including SENTI-202, SENTI-301A or SENTI-401, we may not generate or sustain revenue from sales of approved products. Market acceptance of our gene circuit platform technologies and our current and potential future product candidates, if approved, will depend on, among other factors:

- the timing of our receipt of any marketing and commercialization approvals;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the terms of any approvals and the countries in which approvals are obtained;
- the safety and efficacy of our product candidates and gene circuit technologies in general;
- the prevalence and severity of any adverse side effects associated with our product candidates;
- limitations or warnings contained in any labeling approved by the FDA or other regulatory authority;
- relative convenience and ease of administration of our product candidates;
- the success of our physician education programs;
- the availability of coverage and adequate government and third-party payor reimbursement;
- the pricing of our products, particularly as compared to alternative treatments; and
- availability of alternative effective treatments for the disease indications our product candidates are intended to treat and the relative risks, benefits and costs of those treatments.

If any product candidate we commercialize fails to achieve market acceptance, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***The occurrence of serious complications or side effects in connection with use of our product candidates, either in clinical trials or post-approval, could lead to discontinuation of our clinical development programs, refusal of regulatory authorities to approve our product candidates or, post-approval, revocation of marketing authorizations or refusal to approve applications for new indications, which could severely harm our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition.***

Undesirable side effects caused by any of our current or potential future product candidates could cause regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or other regulatory authorities. While we have not yet initiated clinical trials for SENTI-202, SENTI-301A, SENTI-401 or any other product candidate, it is likely that there will be side effects associated with their use. Results of our clinical trials could reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of these side effects. For example, if the NOT GATE gene circuit engineered into one of our product candidates, such as SENTI-202, does not provide a clinically sufficient level of inhibition, it may kill healthy cells that it has been designed to preserve or may cause systemic immune cytotoxicity. As another example, if the small-molecular regulator dial does not achieve a clinically sufficient level of control over IL-12 secretion, either leaky IL-12 production in the uninduced state or overproduction of IL-12 in the induced state may result in systemic immune toxicity. It is possible that safety events or concerns such as these or others could negatively affect the development of our product candidates, including adversely affecting patient enrollment among the patient populations that we intend to treat. In such an event, our trials could be suspended or terminated, and the FDA or other regulatory authorities could order us to cease further development of or deny approval of a product candidate for any or all targeted indications. Such side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. To date, we have not observed any such effects in our preclinical studies, but there can be no guarantee that our current or future product candidates will not cause such effects in clinical trials. Any of these occurrences may materially and adversely affect our business and financial condition and impair our ability to generate revenues.

Further, clinical trials by their nature utilize a sample of the potential patient population. With a limited number of patients and limited duration of exposure, rare and severe side effects of a product candidate may only be

## [Table of Contents](#)

uncovered when a significantly larger number of patients are exposed to the product candidate or when patients are exposed for a longer period of time.

In the event that any of our current or potential future product candidates receives regulatory approval and we or others identify undesirable side effects caused by one of these products, any of the following events could occur, which could result in the loss of significant revenue to us and materially and adversely affect our results of operations and business:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw their approval of the product or seize the product;
- we may be required to recall the product or change the way the product is administered to patients;
- additional restrictions may be imposed on the marketing of the particular product or the manufacturing processes for the product or any component thereof;
- we may be subject to fines, injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties;
- regulatory authorities may require the addition of labeling statements, such as a “black box” warning or a contraindication;
- we may be required to create a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients;
- the product may become less competitive; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate, if approved, and could significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

***While we believe our pipeline will yield multiple INDs, we may not be able to file INDs to commence clinical trials on the timelines we expect, and even if we are able to, the FDA may not permit us to proceed.***

We expect our pipeline to yield multiple INDs beginning as early as 2023, including INDs for SENTI-202 and SENTI-301A. We cannot be sure that submission of an IND will result in the FDA allowing testing and clinical trials to begin, or that, once begun, issues will not arise that suspend or terminate such clinical trials. The manufacturing of our product candidates, including SENTI-202, SENTI-301A and SENTI-401, remains an emerging and evolving field. Accordingly, we expect chemistry, manufacturing and control related topics, including product specifications, will be a focus of IND reviews, which may delay the clearance of INDs. Additionally, even if such regulatory authorities agree with the design and implementation of the clinical trials set forth in an IND or clinical trial application, we cannot guarantee that such regulatory authorities will not change their requirements in the future.

In addition to the submission of an IND to the FDA before initiation of a clinical trial in the United States, certain human clinical trials involving recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecules are subject to oversight of institutional biosafety committees (“IBCs”), as set forth in the National Institutes of Health (“NIH”) Guidelines for Research Involving Recombinant or Synthetic Nucleic Acid Molecules (“NIH Guidelines”). Under the NIH Guidelines, recombinant and synthetic nucleic acids are defined as: (i) molecules that are constructed by joining nucleic acid molecules and that can replicate in a living cell (i.e., recombinant nucleic acids); (ii) nucleic acid molecules that are chemically or by other means synthesized or amplified, including those that are chemically or



## [Table of Contents](#)

otherwise modified but can base pair with naturally occurring nucleic acid molecules (i.e., synthetic nucleic acids); or (iii) molecules that result from the replication of those described in (i) or (ii). Specifically, under the NIH Guidelines, supervision of human gene transfer trials includes evaluation and assessment by an IBC, a local institutional committee that reviews and oversees research utilizing recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecules at that institution. The IBC assesses the safety of the research and identifies any potential risk to public health or the environment, and such review may result in some delay before initiation of a clinical trial. While the NIH Guidelines are not mandatory unless the research in question is being conducted at or sponsored by institutions receiving NIH funding of recombinant or synthetic nucleic acid molecule research, many companies and other institutions not otherwise subject to the NIH Guidelines voluntarily follow them.

***Interim, topline and preliminary data that we announce or publish from time to time for any clinical trials that we initiate may change as more patient data become available or as additional analyses are conducted, and as the data are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.***

From time to time, we may publicly disclose interim, preliminary or topline data from our preclinical studies and clinical trials, which is based on a preliminary analysis of then-available data, and the results and related findings and conclusions are subject to change following a more comprehensive review of the data related to the particular trial. We also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of our analyses of data, and we may not have received or had the opportunity to fully and carefully evaluate all data. As a result, the interim, preliminary or topline results that we report may differ from future results of the same trials, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Topline data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, topline data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. From time to time, we may also disclose interim, preliminary or topline data from our clinical studies. Interim, topline or preliminary data from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Adverse differences between preliminary, topline or interim data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects.

Further, others, including regulatory agencies, may not accept or agree with our assumptions, estimates, calculations, conclusions or analyses or may interpret or weigh the importance of data differently, which could impact the value of the particular program, the approvability or commercialization of the particular product candidate or product and the value of our company in general. In addition, the information we choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical trial is based on what is typically extensive information, and you or others may not agree with what we determine is the material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure, and any information we determine not to disclose may ultimately be deemed significant with respect to future decisions, conclusions, views, activities or otherwise regarding a particular product, product candidate or our business. If the topline data that we report differ from actual results, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to obtain approval for, and commercialize, our product candidates may be harmed, which could harm our business, operating results, prospects or financial condition.

***We and our collaborators may not achieve projected discovery and development milestones and other anticipated key events in the time frames that we or they announce, which could have an adverse impact on our business and could cause our stock price to decline.***

From time to time, we expect that we will make public statements regarding the expected timing of certain milestones and key events, such as the commencement and completion of preclinical and IND-enabling studies in our product candidate discovery programs with collaborators as well as the commencement and completion of planned clinical trials in those programs. The actual timing of these events can vary dramatically due to a number of factors such as delays or failures in our or any future collaborators' product candidate discovery and development programs, the amount of time, effort and resources committed by us and any future collaborators, and the numerous uncertainties inherent in the development of therapies. As a result, there can be no assurance that our or any future collaborators' programs will advance or be completed in the time frames we or they announce or expect. If we or any collaborators fail to achieve one or more of these milestones or other key events as planned, our business could be materially adversely affected, and the price of our common stock could decline.

***Clinical trials are expensive, time-consuming and difficult to design and implement.***

Human clinical trials are expensive and difficult to design and implement, in part because they are subject to rigorous regulatory requirements. Because our current and potential future product candidates are based on new technologies and discovery approaches, we expect that they will require extensive research and development and have substantial manufacturing and processing costs. In addition, the FDA or other regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional testing before commencing clinical trials and be hesitant to allow us to enroll patients impacted with our targeted disease indications in our future clinical trials. If we are unable to enroll patients impacted by our targeted disease indications in our future clinical trials, we would be delayed in obtaining potential proof-of-concept data in humans, which could extend our development timelines. In addition, costs to treat patients and to treat potential side effects that may result from our product candidates may be significant. Accordingly, our clinical trial costs are likely to be high and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***If we encounter difficulties enrolling patients in our clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.***

We may not be able to initiate or continue any clinical trials for our current or potential future product candidates if we are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these trials as required by the FDA or other regulatory authorities. We cannot predict how difficult it will be to enroll patients for trials in the indications we are studying. We may experience difficulties in patient enrollment in our clinical trials for a variety of reasons. The enrollment of patients depends on many factors, including:

- the severity of the disease under investigation;
- the patient eligibility criteria defined in the clinical trial protocol;
- the size of the patient population required for analysis of the trial's primary endpoints;
- the proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective patients;
- willingness of physicians to refer their patients to our clinical trials;
- our ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience;
- clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the product candidate being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs that may be approved for the indications we are investigating;
- our ability to obtain and maintain patient consents;
- the risk that patients enrolled in clinical trials will drop out of the trials before completion; and
- factors we may not be able to control, such as current or potential pandemics, including the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, that may limit the availability of patients, principal investigators or staff or clinical sites to participate in our clinical trials.

In addition, our future clinical trials will compete with other clinical trials for product candidates that are in the same therapeutic areas as our product candidates, and this competition will reduce the number and types of patients available to us, because some patients who might have opted to enroll in our trials may instead opt to enroll in a trial being conducted by one of our competitors. Since the number of qualified clinical investigators is limited, we expect

## [Table of Contents](#)

to conduct some of our clinical trials at the same clinical trial sites that some of our competitors use, which will reduce the number of patients who are available for our clinical trials at such clinical trial sites. Additionally, because some of our clinical trials will be in patients with advanced disease who may experience disease progression or adverse events independent from our product candidates, such patients may be unevaluable for purposes of the trial and, as a result, we may require additional enrollment. Delays in patient enrollment may result in increased costs or may affect the timing or outcome of the planned clinical trials, which could prevent completion of these trials and adversely affect our ability to advance the development of our product candidates.

***If clinical trials for our product candidates are prolonged, delayed or stopped, we may be unable to seek or obtain regulatory approval and commercialize our product candidates on a timely basis, or at all, which would require us to incur additional costs and delay our receipt of any product revenue.***

We may experience delays in our ongoing or future preclinical studies or clinical trials, and we do not know whether future preclinical studies or clinical trials will begin on time, need to be redesigned, enroll an adequate number of patients on time or be completed on schedule, if at all. The commencement or completion of these clinical trials could be substantially delayed or prevented by many factors, including:

- further discussions with the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities regarding the scope or design of our clinical trials, including the endpoint measures required for regulatory approval and our statistical plan;
- the limited number of, and competition for, suitable study sites and investigators to conduct our clinical trials, many of which may already be engaged in other clinical trial programs with similar patients, including some that may be for the same indications as our product candidates;
- any delay or failure to obtain timely approval or agreement to commence a clinical trial in any of the countries where enrollment is planned;
- inability to obtain sufficient funds required for a clinical trial;
- clinical holds on, or other regulatory objections to, a new or ongoing clinical trial;
- delay or failure to manufacture sufficient quantities or inability to produce quantities of consistent quality, purity and potency of the product candidate for our clinical trials;
- delay or failure to reach agreement on acceptable clinical trial agreement terms or clinical trial protocols with prospective sites or contract research organizations (“CROs”), the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different sites or CROs;
- delay or failure to obtain institutional review board (“IRB”) or ethics committee approval to conduct a clinical trial at a prospective site;
- the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to submit additional data or impose other requirements before permitting us to initiate a clinical trial;
- slower than expected rates of patient recruitment and enrollment;
- failure of patients to complete the clinical trial;
- the inability to enroll a sufficient number of patients in studies to ensure adequate statistical power to detect statistically significant treatment effects;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- unforeseen safety issues, including severe or unexpected drug-related adverse effects experienced by patients, including possible deaths;
- lack of efficacy or failure to measure a statistically significant clinical benefit within the dose range with an acceptable safety margin during clinical trials;
- termination of our clinical trials by one or more clinical trial sites;
- inability or unwillingness of patients or clinical investigators to follow our clinical trial protocols;
- inability to monitor patients adequately during or after treatment by us or our CROs;
- our CROs or clinical study sites failing to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all, deviating from the protocol or dropping out of a study;
- inability to address any noncompliance with regulatory requirements or safety concerns that arise during the course of a clinical trial;
- the impact of, and delays related to, health epidemics such as the COVID-19 pandemic;
- the need to suspend, repeat or terminate clinical trials as a result of non-compliance with regulatory requirements, inconclusive or negative results or unforeseen complications in testing; and
- the suspension or termination of our clinical trials upon a breach or pursuant to the terms of any agreement with, or for any other reason by any future strategic collaborator that has responsibility for the clinical development of any of our product candidates.

Changes in regulatory requirements, policies and guidelines may also occur and we may need to significantly modify our clinical development plans to reflect these changes with appropriate regulatory authorities. These changes may require us to renegotiate terms with CROs or resubmit clinical trial protocols to IRBs for re-examination, which may impact the costs, timing or successful completion of a clinical trial. Our clinical trials may be suspended or terminated at any time by us, the FDA, other regulatory authorities, the IRB overseeing the clinical trial at issue, any of our clinical trial sites with respect to that site, or us.

Any failure or significant delay in commencing or completing clinical trials for our product candidates, any failure to obtain positive results from clinical trials, any safety concerns related to our product candidates, or any requirement to conduct additional clinical trials or other testing of our product candidates beyond those that we currently contemplate would adversely affect our ability to obtain regulatory approval and our commercial prospects and ability to generate product revenue will be diminished.

***If we decide to seek orphan drug designation for one or more of our product candidates, we may be unsuccessful or may be unable to maintain the benefits associated with orphan drug designation for our current or future product candidates that we may develop.***

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a product candidate as an orphan drug if it is a drug or biologic product intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals annually in the United States, or where there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing the product will be recovered from sales in the United States. We may seek orphan drug designation for certain indications for our product candidates in the future. Orphan drug designation neither shortens the development time or regulatory review time of a drug nor gives the drug any advantage in the regulatory review

## [Table of Contents](#)

or approval process. Orphan drug designation can entitle a party to financial incentives such as opportunities for grant funding towards clinical trial costs, tax advantages and user-fee waivers.

In addition, if a product candidate with an orphan drug designation receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity, which precludes the FDA from approving another marketing application for the same drug for the same indication for seven years. The FDA may reduce the seven-year exclusivity if the same drug from a competitor demonstrates clinical superiority to the product with orphan exclusivity or if the FDA finds that the holder of the orphan exclusivity has not shown that it can assure the availability of sufficient quantities of the orphan product to meet the needs of patients with the disease or condition for which the drug was designated. Even if one of our product candidates receives orphan exclusivity, the FDA can still approve other drugs that have a different active ingredient for use in treating the same indication or disease.

In addition, exclusive marketing rights in the United States may be limited if we seek approval for an indication broader than the orphan-designated indication or may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantities of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition. Further, even if we obtain orphan drug exclusivity for a product, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the product from competition because different drugs with different active moieties can be approved for the same condition, and while we may seek orphan drug designation for our product candidates, we may never receive such designations. In addition, the FDA may reevaluate the Orphan Drug Act and its regulations and policies. We do not know if, when, or how the FDA may change the orphan drug regulations and policies in the future, and it is uncertain how any changes might affect our business. Depending on what changes the FDA may make to its orphan drug regulations and policies, our business could be adversely impacted.

***We may not be able to conduct, or contract with others to conduct, animal testing in the future, which could harm our research and development activities.***

Certain laws and regulations relating to drug development require us to test our product candidates on animals before initiating clinical trials involving humans. Animal testing activities have been the subject of controversy and adverse publicity. Animal rights groups and other organizations and individuals have attempted to stop animal testing activities by pressing for legislation and regulation in these areas and by disrupting these activities through protests and other means. To the extent the activities of these groups are successful, our research and development activities may be interrupted or delayed.

### **Risks Related to Third Parties**

***We rely on third parties to conduct our preclinical studies, and plan to rely on third parties to conduct clinical trials, and those third parties may not perform satisfactorily.***

We expect to rely on third-party clinical investigators, CROs, clinical data management organizations and consultants to design, conduct, supervise and monitor certain preclinical studies and any clinical trials. Because we intend to rely on these third parties and will not have the ability to conduct certain preclinical studies or clinical trials independently, we will have less control over the timing, quality and other aspects of such preclinical studies and clinical trials than we would have had we conducted them on our own. These investigators, CROs and consultants will not be our employees and we will have limited control over the amount of time and resources that they dedicate to our programs. Some of these third parties may terminate their engagements with us at any time. We also expect to have to negotiate budgets and contracts with CROs, clinical trial sites and contract manufacturing organizations and we may not be able to do so on favorable terms, which may result in delays to our development timelines and increased costs. If we need to enter into alternative arrangements with, or replace or add any third parties, it would involve substantial cost and require extensive management time and focus, or involve a transition period, and may delay our drug development activities, as well as materially impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development timelines. These third parties may have contractual relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors, which may draw time and resources from our programs. The third parties with which we

## [Table of Contents](#)

may contract might not be diligent, careful or timely in conducting our preclinical studies or clinical trials, resulting in the preclinical studies or clinical trials being delayed or unsuccessful.

Our reliance on these third parties for such drug development activities will reduce our control over these activities. As a result, we will have less direct control over the conduct, timing and completion of preclinical studies and clinical trials and the management of data developed through preclinical studies and clinical trials than would be the case if we were relying entirely upon our own staff. Nevertheless, we will be responsible for ensuring that each of our studies and trials is conducted in accordance with applicable protocol, legal and regulatory requirements and scientific standards, including good laboratory practice (“GLP”), good clinical practice (“GCP”), cGMP, and cGTP and our reliance on third parties does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. For example, we will remain responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. Moreover, the FDA and other regulatory authorities require us to comply with GCP standards, regulations for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are reliable and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. Regulatory authorities enforce these GCP requirements through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we or any of our CROs, clinical sites and investigators fail to comply with applicable GCP requirements, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA, European Medicines Agency (“EMA”), or other regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. There can be no assurance that upon inspection by a given regulatory authority, such regulatory authority will determine that any of our clinical trials substantially comply with GCP regulations. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product candidates produced under cGMP regulations and will require a large number of test patients. Our failure or any failure by these third parties to comply with these regulations or to recruit a sufficient number of patients, may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process. Moreover, our business may be implicated if any of these third parties violates FDA regulatory requirements as well as federal or state healthcare laws and regulations or healthcare privacy and security laws.

If third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines or conduct our clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, or if these third parties need to be replaced, we will not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approvals for our product candidates and will not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our product candidates. As a result, our financial results and the commercial prospects for our product candidates would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenue could be delayed.

***We depend on strategic partnerships and collaboration arrangements, such as our collaboration arrangements with Spark Therapeutics, Inc. (“Spark”), and Bluerock Therapeutics, Inc. (“Bluerock”), for the application of our gene circuit platform technology to the development and commercialization of potential product candidates in certain indications, and if these arrangements are unsuccessful, this could impair our ability to generate revenues and materially harm our results of operations.***

Our business strategy for exploiting the potential of our gene circuit platform technology is dependent upon maintaining our current arrangements and establishing new arrangements with strategic partners, research collaborators and other third parties. We currently have collaboration agreements with Spark and Bluerock. These collaboration agreements provide for, among other things, research funding and significant future payments should certain development, regulatory and commercial milestones be achieved. Under these arrangements, our collaborators are typically responsible for:

- electing to advance product candidates through preclinical and into clinical development;
- conducting clinical development and obtaining required regulatory approvals for product candidates; and
- commercializing any resulting products.

## [Table of Contents](#)

As a result, we may not be able to conduct these collaborations in the manner or on the time schedule we currently contemplate, which may negatively impact our business operations.

Additionally, the development and commercialization of potential product candidates under our collaboration agreements could be substantially delayed, and our ability to receive future funding could be substantially impaired if one or more of our collaborators:

- shifts its priorities and resources away from our collaborations due to a change in business strategies, or a merger, acquisition, sale or downsizing of its company or business unit;
- ceases development in therapeutic areas which are the subject of our collaboration;
- fails to select a product candidate for advancement into preclinical development, clinical development, or subsequent clinical development into a marketed product;
- changes the success criteria for a particular product candidate, thereby delaying or ceasing development of such product candidate;
- significantly delays the initiation or conduct of certain activities which could delay our receipt of milestone payments tied to such activities, thereby impacting our ability to fund our own activities;
- develops a product candidate that competes, either directly or indirectly, with our product candidates;
- does not obtain the requisite regulatory approval of a product candidate;
- does not successfully commercialize a product candidate;
- encounters regulatory, resource or quality issues and is unable to meet demand requirements;
- exercises its rights under the agreement to terminate the collaboration, or otherwise withdraws support for, or otherwise impairs development under the collaboration;
- disagrees on the research, development or commercialization of a product candidate resulting in a delay in milestones, royalty payments or termination of research and development activities for such product candidate; and
- uses our proprietary information or intellectual property in such a way as to jeopardize our rights in such property.

In addition, the termination of our existing collaborations or any future strategic partnership or collaboration arrangement that we enter into may prevent us from receiving any milestone, royalty payment, sharing of profits, and other benefits under such agreement. Furthermore, disagreements with these parties could require or result in litigation or arbitration, which would be time-consuming and expensive. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our ability to develop and commercialize any of our product candidates and may adversely impact our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations.

***We may not be able to enter into additional strategic transactions on acceptable terms, if at all, which could adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize current and potential future product candidates and***

## [Table of Contents](#)

*technologies, impact our cash position, increase our expenses and present significant distractions to our management.*

From time to time, we consider strategic transactions, such as collaborations, regional partnerships for the co-development and/or co-commercialization of our product candidates in selected territories, acquisitions of companies, asset purchases, joint ventures, out- or in-licensing of product candidates or technologies and biomanufacturing partnerships involving our manufacturing facilities and gene circuit platform technology. For example, we will evaluate and, if strategically attractive, seek to enter into collaborations, including with biotechnology or biopharmaceutical companies, contract development manufacturing organizations or hospitals. The competition for collaborators is intense, and the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex. If we are not able to enter into strategic transactions, we may not have access to required liquidity or expertise to further develop our potential future product candidates or our gene circuit platform. Any such collaboration, or other strategic transaction, may require us to incur non-recurring or other charges, increase our near- and long-term expenditures and pose significant integration or implementation challenges or disrupt our management or business.

We also may acquire additional technologies and assets, form strategic alliances or create joint ventures with third parties that we believe will complement or augment our existing business, but we may not be able to realize the benefit of acquiring such assets. Conversely, any new collaboration that we do enter into may be on terms that are not optimal for us, our product candidates or our technologies. These transactions would entail numerous operational and financial risks, including:

- exposure to unknown liabilities;
- disruption of our business and diversion of our management's time and attention in order to negotiate and manage a collaboration or develop acquired products, product candidates or technologies;
- incurrence of substantial debt or dilutive issuances of equity securities to pay transaction consideration or costs;
- higher-than-expected collaboration, acquisition or integration costs, write-downs of assets or goodwill or impairment charges, increased amortization expenses;
- difficulty and cost in facilitating the collaboration or combining the operations and personnel of any acquired business;
- impairment of relationships with key suppliers, manufacturers or customers of any acquired business due to changes in management and ownership; and
- the inability to retain key employees of any acquired business.

Accordingly, although there can be no assurance that we will undertake or successfully complete any transactions of the nature described above, any transactions that we do complete may be subject to the foregoing or other risks and our business could be materially harmed by such transactions. Conversely, any failure to enter any collaboration or other strategic transaction that would be beneficial to us could delay the development and potential commercialization of our product candidates and technologies and have a negative impact on the competitiveness of any product candidate or technology that reaches market.

In addition, to the extent that any future collaborators terminate a collaboration agreement, we may be forced to independently develop our current and future product candidates and technologies, including funding preclinical studies or clinical trials, assuming marketing and distribution costs and maintaining, enforcing and defending intellectual property rights, or, in certain instances, abandon product candidates and technologies altogether, any of which could result in a change to our business plan and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.



## Risks Related to Manufacturing

***The manufacturing of our product candidates is complex. We may encounter difficulties in production. If we encounter any such difficulties, our ability to supply our product candidates for clinical trials or, if approved, for commercial sale, could be delayed or halted entirely.***

The manufacture of biopharmaceutical products is complex and requires significant expertise, including the development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls. The process of manufacturing our product candidates is also extremely susceptible to product loss due to contamination, equipment failure or improper installation or operation of equipment, operator error, contamination and inconsistency in yields, variability in product characteristics and difficulties in scaling the production process. Even minor deviations from normal manufacturing processes could result in reduced production yields, product defects and other supply disruptions. If microbial, viral or other contaminations are discovered in our product candidates or the manufacturing facilities in which they are made, the facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination. As a result of the complexities, the cost to manufacture biologics in general, and our cell-based product candidates in particular, is generally higher than traditional small molecule chemical compounds, and the manufacturing process is less reliable and is more difficult to reproduce.

Any adverse developments affecting manufacturing operations for our product candidates, if any are approved, may result in shipment delays, inventory shortages, lot failures, product withdrawals or recalls, or other interruptions in the supply of our products. We may also have to take inventory write-offs and incur other charges and expenses for products that fail to meet specifications, undertake costly remediation efforts or seek more costly manufacturing alternatives. Furthermore, it is too early to estimate our cost of goods sold. The actual cost to manufacture our product candidates could be greater than we expect because we are early in our development efforts.

***Construction of our planned in-house manufacturing may be delayed or, even if completed, supply of our product candidates for preclinical and clinical development may become limited or interrupted or may not be of satisfactory quantity or quality, and we will experience delays if we are unable to operate our own manufacturing facility and are required to rely on third party back-up manufacturers.***

A key to our strategy is operating our own manufacturing facility. We initiated construction in June 2021 of a dedicated in-house facility to support clinical and commercial-scale production of allogeneic NK cell product candidates in accordance with cGMP and cGTP requirements. We anticipate that this facility will become operational in time to support initial clinical trials for our lead product candidates. Initial manufacturing efforts at our planned facility will focus on product candidates from our two lead programs, SENTI-202 and SENTI-301A.

The construction and commissioning of our planned facility may be delayed or may not be completed. As such, we cannot assure that our preclinical or future clinical development product supplies and commercial supplies will not be limited or interrupted. In particular, any change in our plans to construct and operate our own facility, including any decision to rely on third party back-up manufacturers, could require significant effort and expertise because there may be a limited number, if any, of qualified third-party replacements. We do not currently have arrangements in place for a redundant or second-source supply in the event our planned facility does not become operational. Any delays in manufacturing our product candidates could impede, delay, limit or prevent our drug development efforts, which could harm our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. Additionally, we may pursue a biomanufacturing partnership in which we grant a third party certain rights to use our manufacturing facility for the manufacture of third parties' products or product candidates, which could divert our manufacturing capacity and management resources from the manufacture of our product candidates.

We do not currently produce our product candidates in quantities sufficient for preclinical and clinical development, and we do not currently have arrangements with any third parties to produce them for us. We cannot be sure that the manufacturing processes employed by us or the technologies that we incorporate for manufacturing will result in viable or scalable yields of our product candidates that will be safe, effective, and meet market demand.

The manufacturing process for a product candidate is subject to FDA and other regulatory authority review. We and any third-party manufacturers we may contract with must meet applicable manufacturing requirements and undergo rigorous facility and process validation tests required by regulatory authorities in order to comply with

## [Table of Contents](#)

regulatory standards, such as cGMP and cGTP. In the event that we or any third-party manufacturer fails to comply with such requirements or to perform obligations in relation to quality, timing or otherwise, or if our supply of components or other materials becomes limited or interrupted for other reasons, we may be forced to or enter into an agreement with another third party, which we may not be able to do on reasonable terms, or at all. In some cases, the technical skills or technology required to manufacture our current and future product candidates may be difficult or impossible to transfer to a third party and a feasible alternative may not exist. If we are required to change manufacturing facilities or manufacturers for any reason, we will be required to verify that the new facilities and procedures comply with quality standards and with all applicable regulations and guidelines. We will also need to verify, such as through a manufacturing comparability study, that any new manufacturing process will produce our product candidate according to the specifications previously submitted to the FDA or another regulatory authority. The delays associated with the verification of a new manufacturing could negatively affect our ability to develop product candidates in a timely manner or within budget. In addition, changes in manufacturers often involve changes in manufacturing procedures and processes, which could require that we conduct bridging studies between our prior clinical supply used in our clinical trials and that of any new manufacturer. We may be unsuccessful in demonstrating the comparability of clinical supplies which could require the conduct of additional clinical trials.

If we receive regulatory approval for any product candidate and we are unable to for any reason to produce sufficient quantities of the product in our own facility, and we are unable to obtain or maintain third-party manufacturing on commercially reasonable terms, we may not be able to commercialize the product candidate successfully. Our or a third party's failure to execute on our manufacturing requirements and comply with cGMP and cGTP could adversely affect our business in a number of ways, including:

- an inability to initiate or continue clinical trials of product candidates under development;
- delay in submitting regulatory applications, or receiving regulatory approvals, for product candidates;
- loss of the cooperation of potential future collaborators;
- subjecting third-party manufacturing facilities or our potential future manufacturing facilities to additional inspections by regulatory authorities;
- requirements to cease distribution or to recall batches of product candidates; and
- in the event of approval to market and commercialize a product candidate, an inability to meet commercial demands for our products.

***Our future in-house manufacturing facility and any third-party manufacturers that we use may be unable to successfully scale the manufacturing of our current or potential future product candidates in sufficient quality and quantity, which would delay or prevent us from developing our current and potential future product candidates and commercializing approved products candidates, if any. We have never operated a cGMP facility before.***

In order to conduct clinical trials for our current and potential future product candidates or to commercialize any approved product candidates, we will need to manufacture large quantities of these product candidates. We expect to use our in-house manufacturing facility to produce required quantities of our product candidates upon its planned completion in 2022. We, or any manufacturing partners, may be unable to successfully increase the manufacturing capacity for any current or potential future product candidate in a timely or cost-effective manner, or at all. In addition, quality issues may arise during scale-up activities and may result in lower yields than initially expected. While we believe our planned cGMP facility will be sufficiently scalable to produce commercial quantities, any significant revisions to the manufacturing process may create delays, which could negatively impact our overall development timelines. In addition, we have never operated a cGMP facility before. We may encounter difficulties in operating the facility or meeting the requirements of the FDA or other regulatory authorities that we have not

## [Table of Contents](#)

anticipated. If we cannot successfully scale the manufacture of any current or potential future product candidate in sufficient quality and quantity, the development, testing, clinical trials and commercialization of that product candidate may be delayed or infeasible and regulatory approval or commercial launch of any potential resulting product may be delayed or not obtained, which could significantly harm our business.

### ***We are exposed to a number of risks related to our supply chain for the materials required to manufacture our product candidates.***

Manufacturing our product candidates is highly complex and requires sourcing specialty materials. Many of the risks associated with the complexity of manufacturing our final products are applicable to the manufacture and supply of the raw materials. In particular, these starting materials are subject to inconsistency in yields, variability in characteristics, contamination, difficulties in scaling the production process and defects. Similar minor deviations in the manufacturing process for these starting materials could result in supply disruption and reduced production yields for our final product. In addition, we rely on third parties for the supply of these materials exposing us to similar risks of reliance on third parties as described above with respect to the manufacturing and supply of our drug products.

Our manufacturing processes requires many reagents, some of which are drug substance intermediates used in our manufacturing processes to bring about chemical or biological reactions, and other specialty materials and equipment, some of which are manufactured or supplied by small companies with limited resources and experience to support commercial production. We currently depend on a limited number of vendors for certain materials and equipment used in the manufacture of our product candidates. Some of these suppliers may not have the capacity to support commercial products manufactured under cGMP by biopharmaceutical firms or may otherwise be ill-equipped to support our needs. Reagents and other key materials from these suppliers may have inconsistent attributes and introduce variability into our manufactured product candidates, which may contribute to variable patient outcomes and possible adverse events. We also do not have supply contracts with many of these suppliers and may not be able to obtain supply contracts with them on acceptable terms or at all. Accordingly, we may experience delays in receiving key materials and equipment to support clinical or commercial manufacturing.

For some of these reagents, equipment, and materials, we rely and may in the future rely on sole source vendors or a limited number of vendors. An inability to continue to source product from any of these suppliers, which could be due to regulatory actions or requirements affecting the supplier, adverse financial or other strategic developments experienced by a supplier, labor disputes or shortages, unexpected demands, or quality issues, could adversely affect our ability to satisfy demand for our product candidates, which could adversely and materially affect our product sales and operating results or our ability to conduct clinical trials, either of which could significantly harm our business. Additionally, in response to governmental shelter-in-place orders resulting from the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, third-party suppliers and manufacturers on whom we rely may from time to time be required to limit their on-site staff's availability to conduct activities at their respective facilities, and may encounter problems with shortages of qualified personnel and key contractors, and delays or pauses in the production and delivery of laboratory equipment, materials and supplies necessary for the manufacture of our product candidates. These problems may include workforce reductions, employee absenteeism and attrition, and supply chain failures or delays relating to the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic or other events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities.

As we continue to develop and scale our manufacturing process, we expect that we will need to obtain rights to and supplies of certain materials and equipment to be used as part of that process. We may not be able to obtain rights to such materials on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, and if we are unable to alter our process in a commercially viable manner to avoid the use of such materials or find a suitable substitute, it would have a material adverse effect on our business. Even if we are able to alter our process so as to use other materials or equipment, such a change may lead to a delay in our clinical development and/or commercialization plans. If such a change occurs for a product candidate that is already in clinical testing, the change may require us to perform both comparability studies and to collect additional data from patients prior to undertaking more advanced clinical trials.

## [Table of Contents](#)

***Changes in methods of product candidate manufacturing or formulation may result in the need to perform new clinical trials, which would require additional costs and cause delay.***

As product candidates are developed through preclinical to late-stage clinical trials towards approval and commercialization, it is common that various aspects of the development program, such as manufacturing methods and formulation, are altered along the way in an effort to optimize yield and manufacturing batch size, minimize costs and achieve consistent quality and results. Such changes carry the risk that they will not achieve these intended objectives. Any of these changes could cause our product candidates to perform differently and affect the results of ongoing, planned or future clinical trials conducted with the altered materials. This could delay completion of clinical trials, require the conduct of bridging clinical trials or the repetition of one or more clinical trials, increase clinical trial costs, delay approval of our product candidates and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue.

### **Risks Related to Our Business and Operations**

***If the market opportunities for our current and potential future product candidates, including SENTI 202, SENTI-301A and SENTI-401, are smaller than we believe they are, our future product revenues may be adversely affected, and our business may suffer.***

Our understanding of the number of people who suffer from diseases that our current product candidates may be able to treat are based on estimates. These estimates may prove to be incorrect, and new studies may reduce the estimated incidence or prevalence of these diseases. The number of patients in the United States or elsewhere may turn out to be lower than expected, may not be otherwise amenable to treatment with our current or potential future product candidates or patients may become increasingly difficult to identify and access, all of which would adversely affect our business prospects and financial condition. In particular, the treatable population for our candidates may further be reduced if our estimates of addressable populations are erroneous or sub-populations of patients do not derive benefit from our product candidates.

Further, there are several factors that could contribute to making the actual number of patients who receive our current or potential future product candidates less than the potentially addressable market. These include the lack of widespread availability of, and limited reimbursement for, new therapies in many underdeveloped markets.

***We face competition from companies that have developed or may develop product candidates for the treatment of the diseases that we may target, including companies developing novel therapies and platform technologies. If these companies develop platform technologies or product candidates more rapidly than we do, or if their platform technologies or product candidates are more effective or have fewer side effects, our ability to develop and successfully commercialize product candidates may be adversely affected.***

The development and commercialization of cell and gene therapies is highly competitive. We compete with a variety of large pharmaceutical companies, multinational biopharmaceutical companies, other biopharmaceutical companies and specialized biotechnology companies, as well as technology and/or therapeutics being developed at universities and other research institutions. Our competitors are often larger and better funded than we are. Our competitors have developed, are developing or will develop product candidates and processes competitive with ours. Competitive therapeutic treatments include those that have already been approved and accepted by the medical community and any new treatments that are currently in development or that enter the market. We believe that a significant number of product candidates are currently under development, and may become commercially available in the future, for the treatment of conditions for which we may try to develop product candidates. There is intense and rapidly evolving competition in the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical fields. We believe that while our gene circuit platform, its associated intellectual property, the characteristics of our current and potential future product candidates and our scientific and technical know-how together give us a competitive advantage in this space, competition from many sources remains.

Many of our competitors have significantly greater financial, technical, manufacturing, marketing, sales and supply resources or experience than we do. If we successfully obtain approval for any product candidate, we will face competition based on many different factors, including the safety and effectiveness of our product candidates, the ease with which our product candidates can be administered, the timing and scope of regulatory approvals for

## [Table of Contents](#)

these product candidates, the availability and cost of manufacturing, marketing and sales capabilities, price, reimbursement coverage and patent position. Competing products and product candidates could present superior treatment alternatives, including by being more effective, safer, less expensive or marketed and sold more effectively than any products we may develop. Competitive products and product candidates may make any product we develop obsolete or noncompetitive before we recover the expense of developing and commercializing such product. Such competitors could also recruit our employees, which could negatively impact our level of expertise and our ability to execute our business plan.

***Any inability to attract and retain qualified key management, technical personnel and employees would impair our ability to implement our business plan.***

Our success largely depends on the continued service of key executive management, advisors and other specialized personnel, including Timothy Lu, our Chief Executive Officer, Philip Lee, our Chief Technology Officer, Kanya Rajangam, our Chief Medical and Development Officer, and Deborah Knobelman, our Chief Financial Officer. Our senior management may terminate their employment with us at any time. We do not maintain “key person” insurance for any of our employees. The loss of one or more members of our executive team, management team or other key employees or advisors could delay our research and development programs and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and clinical personnel and, if we progress the development of any of our product candidates, commercialization, manufacturing and sales and marketing personnel, will be critical to our success. The loss of the services of members of our senior management or other key employees could impede the achievement of our research, development and commercialization objectives and seriously harm our ability to successfully implement our business strategy. Furthermore, replacing members of our senior management and key employees may be difficult and may take an extended period of time because of the limited number of individuals in our industry with the breadth of skills and experience required to successfully develop, gain regulatory approval of and commercialize our product candidates. Our success also depends on our ability to continue to attract, retain and motivate highly skilled junior, mid-level and senior managers, as well as junior, mid-level and senior scientific and medical personnel. Competition to hire from this limited candidate pool is intense, and we may be unable to hire, train, retain or motivate these key personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for similar personnel. We also experience competition for the hiring of scientific and clinical personnel from universities and research institutions. In addition, we rely on consultants and advisors, including scientific and clinical advisors, to assist us in formulating our research and development and commercialization strategy. Our consultants and advisors may have commitments under consulting or advisory contracts with other entities that may limit their availability to us. If we are unable to continue to attract and retain high-quality personnel, our ability to pursue our growth strategy will be limited.

***We may experience difficulties in managing our growth and expanding our operations.***

We have limited experience in therapeutic development. As our current and potential future product candidates enter and advance through preclinical studies and any clinical trials, we will need to expand our development, regulatory and manufacturing capabilities or contract with other organizations to provide these capabilities for us.

To manage our anticipated future growth, we will continue to implement and improve our managerial, operational, and financial systems, expand our facilities, and continue to recruit and train additional qualified personnel. Due to our limited financial resources and the complexity in managing a company with such anticipated growth, we may not be able to effectively manage the expansion of our operations or recruit and train additional qualified personnel. In addition, we have limited experience in managing the manufacturing processes necessary for making cell and gene therapies. The expansion of our operations may lead to significant costs and may divert our management and business development resources. Any inability to manage growth could delay the execution of our business plans or disrupt our operations.

In addition, future growth imposes significant added responsibilities on members of management, including: identifying, recruiting, integrating, maintaining, and motivating additional employees; managing our internal development efforts effectively, including the clinical and FDA review process for our product candidates, while

## [Table of Contents](#)

complying with our contractual obligations to contractors and other third parties; and improving our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures.

We may also experience difficulties in the discovery and development of potential future product candidates using our gene circuit platform if we are unable to meet demand as we grow our operations. In the future, we also expect to have to manage additional relationships with collaborators, suppliers and other organizations. Our ability to manage our operations and future growth will require us to continue to improve our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures and secure adequate facilities for our operational needs. We may not be able to implement improvements to our management information and control systems in an efficient or timely manner and may discover deficiencies in existing systems and controls.

***If any of our product candidates is approved for marketing and commercialization in the future and we are unable to develop sales, marketing and distribution capabilities on our own or enter into agreements with third parties to perform these functions on acceptable terms, we will be unable to successfully commercialize any such future products.***

We currently have no sales, marketing or distribution capabilities or experience. We will need to develop internal sales, marketing and distribution capabilities to commercialize each current and potential future product candidate that gains, if ever, FDA or other regulatory authority approval, which would be expensive and time-consuming, or enter into collaborations with third parties to perform these services. If we decide to market any approved products directly, we will need to commit significant financial and managerial resources to develop a marketing and sales force with technical expertise and supporting distribution, administration and compliance capabilities. If we rely on third parties with such capabilities to market any approved products or decide to co-promote products with third parties, we will need to establish and maintain marketing and distribution arrangements with third parties, and there can be no assurance that we will be able to enter into such arrangements on acceptable terms or at all. In entering into third-party marketing or distribution arrangements, any revenue we receive will depend upon the efforts of the third parties and we cannot assure you that such third parties will establish adequate sales and distribution capabilities or be successful in gaining market acceptance for any approved product. If we are not successful in commercializing any product approved in the future, either on our own or through third parties, our business and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

***Our potential future international operations may expose us to business, political, operational and financial risks associated with doing business outside of the United States.***

Our business is subject to risks associated with conducting business internationally. Some of our future clinical trials may be conducted outside of the United States and we may enter into key supply arrangements or do other business with persons outside of the United States. Furthermore, if we or any future collaborator succeeds in developing any products, we anticipate marketing them in the European Union and other jurisdictions in addition to the United States. If approved, we or any future collaborator may hire sales representatives and conduct physician and patient association outreach activities outside of the United States. Doing business internationally involves a number of risks, including but not limited to:

- multiple, conflicting and changing laws and regulations such as those relating to privacy, data protection and cybersecurity, tax laws, export and import restrictions, employment laws, regulatory requirements and other governmental approvals, permits and licenses;
- failure by us to obtain and maintain regulatory approvals for the commercialization of our product candidates in various countries;
- rejection or qualification of foreign clinical trial data by the competent authorities of other countries;
- additional potentially relevant third-party patent rights;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- complexities and difficulties in obtaining, maintaining, protecting and enforcing our intellectual property rights;
- difficulties in staffing and managing foreign operations;
- complexities associated with managing multiple payor reimbursement regimes, government payors or patient self-pay systems;
- limits in our ability to penetrate international markets;
- financial risks, such as longer payment cycles, difficulty collecting accounts receivable, the impact of local and regional financial crises c demand and payment for our products and exposure to foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations;
- natural disasters, political and economic instability, including wars, terrorism and political unrest, outbreak of disease (including the COVID-19 pandemic), boycotts, curtailment of trade and other business restrictions;
- certain expenses including, among others, expenses for travel, translation and insurance; and
- regulatory and compliance risks that relate to anti-corruption compliance and record-keeping that may fall within the purview of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, its accounting provisions or its anti-bribery provisions or provisions of anti-corruption or anti-bribery law in other countries.

Any of these factors could harm our ongoing international operations and supply chain, as well as any future international expansion and operations and, consequently, our business, financial condition, prospects and results of operations.

***Our business entails a significant risk of product liability, and our inability to obtain sufficient insurance coverage could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.***

As we conduct preclinical studies and future clinical trials of our current and potential future product candidates, we will be exposed to significant product liability risks inherent in the development, testing, manufacturing and marketing of these product candidates. Product liability claims could delay or prevent completion of our development programs. If we succeed in marketing products, such claims could result in an FDA investigation of the safety and effectiveness of our products, our manufacturing processes and facilities or our marketing programs and potentially a recall of our products or more serious enforcement action, limitations on the approved indications for which they may be used or suspension or withdrawal of approvals. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may also result in decreased demand for our products, injury to our reputation, costs to defend the related litigation, a diversion of management's time and our resources, substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients and a decline in our stock price. Any insurance we have or may obtain may not provide sufficient coverage against potential liabilities. Furthermore, clinical trial and product liability insurance is becoming increasingly expensive. As a result, we or any future collaborators may be unable to obtain sufficient insurance at a reasonable cost to protect us against losses caused by product liability claims that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Our employees, principal investigators, consultants and commercial collaborators may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.***

We are exposed to the risk of fraud or other misconduct by our employees, principal investigators, consultants and commercial collaborators. Misconduct by employees could include intentional failures to comply with FDA regulations, provide accurate information to the FDA, comply with manufacturing standards we may establish,

## [Table of Contents](#)

comply with federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations, report financial information or data accurately or disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Such misconduct could also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition, including the imposition of significant criminal, civil and administrative fines or other sanctions, such as monetary penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government-funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, integrity obligations, reputational harm and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

***We depend on sophisticated information technology systems and data processing to operate our business. If we experience security or data privacy breaches or other unauthorized or improper access to, use of, or destruction of our proprietary or confidential data, employee data or personal data, we may face costs, significant liabilities, harm to our brand and business disruption.***

We rely on information technology systems and data processing that we or our service providers, collaborators, consultants, contractors or partners operate to collect, process, transmit and store electronic information in our day-to-day operations, including a variety of personal data, such as name, mailing address, email addresses, phone number and potentially clinical trial information. Additionally, we, and our service providers, collaborators, consultants, contractors or partners, do or will collect, receive, store, process, generate, use, transfer, disclose, make accessible, protect and share personal information, health information and other information to host or otherwise process some of our anticipated future clinical data and that of users, develop our products, to operate our business, for clinical trial purposes, for legal and marketing purposes, and for other business-related purposes. Our internal computer systems and data processing and those of our third-party vendors, consultants, collaborators, contractors or partners, including future CROs may be vulnerable to a cyber-attack (including supply chain cyber-attacks), malicious intrusion, breakdown, destruction, loss of data privacy, actions or inactions by our employees or contractors that expose security vulnerabilities, theft or destruction of intellectual property or other confidential or proprietary information, business interruption or other significant security incidents. As the cyber-threat landscape evolves, these attacks are growing in frequency, level of persistence, sophistication and intensity, and are becoming increasingly difficult to detect. In addition to traditional computer “hackers,” threat actors, software bugs, malicious code (such as viruses and worms), employee theft or misuse, denial-of-service attacks (such as credential stuffing), phishing and ransomware attacks, sophisticated nation-state and nation-state supported actors now engage in attacks (including advanced persistent threat intrusions). These risks may be increased as a result of COVID-19, owing to an increase in personnel working remotely and higher reliance on internet technology. Furthermore, because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access to, or to sabotage, systems change frequently and often are not recognized until launched against a target, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or implement adequate preventative measures. We may also experience security breaches that may remain undetected for an extended period.

There can be no assurance that we, our service providers, collaborators, consultants, contractors or partners will be successful in efforts to detect, prevent or fully recover systems or data from all breakdowns, service interruptions, attacks or breaches of systems that could adversely affect our business and operations and/or result in the loss of critical or sensitive data. Any failure by us or our service providers, collaborators, consultants, contractors or partners to detect, prevent, respond to or mitigate security breaches or improper access to, use of, or inappropriate disclosure of any of this information or other confidential or sensitive information, including patients’ personal data, or the perception that any such failure has occurred, could result in claims, litigation, regulatory investigations and other proceedings, significant liability under state, federal and international law, and other financial, legal or reputational harm to us. Further, such failures or perceived failures could result in liability and a material disruption



## [Table of Contents](#)

of our development programs and our business operations, which could lead to significant delays or setbacks in our research, delays to commercialization of our product candidates, lost revenues or other adverse consequences, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition, prospects and cashflow. For example, the loss or alteration of clinical trial data from future clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data.

Additionally, applicable laws and regulations relating to privacy, data protection or cybersecurity, external contractual commitments and internal privacy and security policies may require us to notify relevant stakeholders if there has been a security breach, including affected individuals, business partners and regulators. Such disclosures are costly, and the disclosures or any actual or alleged failure to comply with such requirements could lead to a materially adverse impact on the business, including negative publicity, a loss of confidence in our services or security measures by our business partners or breach of contract claims. There can be no assurance that the limitations of liability in our contracts would be enforceable or adequate or would otherwise protect us from liabilities or damages if we fail to comply with applicable data protection laws, privacy policies or other data protection obligations related to information security or security breaches.

***If we do not comply with laws regulating the protection of the environment and health and human safety, our business could be adversely affected.***

Our research, development and manufacturing involve the use of hazardous materials and various chemicals. We maintain quantities of various flammable and toxic chemicals in our facilities that are required for our research, development and manufacturing activities. We are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of these hazardous materials. We believe our procedures for storing, handling and disposing of these materials in our facilities comply with the relevant guidelines of the state of California and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the U.S. Department of Labor. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of these materials comply with the standards mandated by applicable regulations, the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials cannot be eliminated. If an accident occurs, we could be held liable for resulting damages, which could be substantial. We are also subject to numerous environmental, health and workplace safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures, exposure to blood-borne pathogens and the handling of animals and biohazardous materials. Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of these materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. Although we have some environmental liability insurance covering certain of our facilities, we may not maintain adequate insurance for all environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of biological or hazardous materials. Additional federal, state and local laws and regulations affecting our operations may be adopted in the future. We may incur substantial costs to comply with, and substantial fines or penalties if we violate, any of these laws or regulations.

***Our business, operations and clinical development plans and timelines could be adversely affected by the effects of health epidemics, including the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, on the manufacturing, clinical trial and other business activities performed by us or by third parties with whom we may conduct business, including our anticipated contract manufacturers, CROs, shippers and others.***

Health epidemics could cause significant disruption in our operations and the operations of third-party manufacturers, CROs and other third parties upon whom we rely. For example, in March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the COVID-19 outbreak a pandemic. Since then, COVID-19 has spread to most countries and all 50 states within the United States, and the U.S. government has, at various times, ordered the closure of all non-essential businesses, imposed social distancing measures, "shelter-in-place" orders and restrictions on travel between the United States, Europe and certain other countries. The global pandemic and government measures taken in response have also had a significant impact on businesses and commerce worldwide, as worker shortages have occurred, supply chains have been disrupted, facilities and production have been suspended across a variety of industries, and demand for certain goods and services, such as medical services and supplies, has spiked, while demand for other goods and services, such as travel, has fallen. In connection with COVID-19, we implemented work-from-home policies for most employees. The effects of government orders and our work-from-home policies may negatively impact productivity, disrupt our business and delay our clinical programs and timelines, the

## [Table of Contents](#)

magnitude of which will depend, in part, on the length and severity of the restrictions and other limitations on our ability to conduct our business in the ordinary course.

If our relationships with our suppliers or other vendors are terminated or scaled back as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic or other health epidemics, we may not be able to enter into arrangements with alternative suppliers or vendors or do so on commercially reasonable terms or in a timely manner. Switching or adding additional suppliers or vendors involves substantial cost and requires management time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new supplier or vendor commences work. As a result, delays may occur, which could adversely impact our ability to meet our desired clinical development and any future commercialization timelines. Although we carefully manage our relationships with our suppliers and vendors, there can be no assurance that we will not encounter challenges or delays in the future or that these delays or challenges will not harm our business.

In addition, our preclinical studies and future clinical trials may be affected by the COVID-19 pandemic. Clinical site initiation, patient enrollment and activities that require visits to clinical sites, including data monitoring, may be delayed due to prioritization of hospital resources toward the COVID-19 pandemic or concerns among patients about participating in clinical trials during a pandemic. Some patients may have difficulty following certain aspects of clinical trial protocols if quarantines impede patient movement or interrupt healthcare services. These challenges may also increase the costs of completing our clinical trials. Similarly, if we are unable to successfully recruit and retain patients and principal investigators and site staff who, as healthcare providers, may have heightened exposure to COVID-19 or experience additional restrictions by their institutions, city or state, our preclinical studies and future clinical trial operations could be adversely impacted. The spread of COVID-19, which has caused a broad impact globally, may materially affect us economically. While the potential economic impact brought by, and the duration of, COVID-19 may be difficult to assess or predict, a widespread pandemic has resulted in significant volatility for global financial markets, resulting in economic uncertainty that could continue to significantly impact our business and operations and may reduce our ability to access capital, which could in the future negatively affect our liquidity. In addition, a recession or market correction resulting from the spread of COVID-19 could materially affect our business and the value of our common stock. In addition, any recurrence or new increases in the rates and severity of COVID-19 infection could cause other widespread or more severe impacts depending on where infection rates are highest.

Further, we may experience additional disruptions that could severely impact our business and future clinical trials, including:

- diversion of healthcare resources away from the conduct of clinical trials, including the diversion of hospitals serving as our clinical trial sites and hospital staff supporting the conduct of our clinical trials;
- interruption or delays in the operations of the FDA or other regulatory authorities, which may impact review and approval timelines;
- limitations on employee resources that would otherwise be focused on the conduct of our preclinical studies and clinical trials, including because of sickness of employees or their families or the desire of employees to avoid contact with large groups of people;
- risk that participants enrolled in our clinical trials will acquire COVID-19 while the clinical trial is ongoing, which could impact the result of the clinical trial, including by increasing the number of observed adverse events; and
- refusal of the FDA or other regulatory authorities to accept data from clinical trials in these affected geographies.

In particular, since the beginning of the COVID-19 pandemic, the FDA has granted Emergency Use Authorization to several vaccines for COVID-19, and some of those later received marketing approval. Additional

## [Table of Contents](#)

vaccines may be authorized or approved in the future. The resultant demand for vaccines and potential for manufacturing facilities and materials to be commandeered under the Defense Production Act of 1950, or equivalent foreign legislation, may make it more difficult to obtain materials or manufacturing slots for the product candidates needed for our clinical trials, which could lead to delays in these trials. These and similar, and perhaps more severe, disruptions in our operations could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and/or prospects.

As a result of the COVID-19 public health emergency, we may be required to develop and implement additional clinical trial policies and procedures designed to help protect subjects from the COVID-19 virus. The ultimate impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business operations is highly uncertain and subject to change and will depend on future developments, including new regulatory requirements and changes to existing regulations.

The global pandemic of COVID-19 continues to evolve rapidly. We do not yet know the full extent of potential delays or impacts on our business, our future clinical trials, healthcare systems or the global economy as a whole that may result from the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic. However, these effects could have a material impact on our operations, and we continue to monitor the COVID-19 situation closely. To the extent the COVID-19 pandemic adversely affects our business, results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and/or prospects, it may also have the effect of heightening many of the other risks described in this “Risk Factors” section.

***Our business, operations, financial position and clinical development plans and timelines could be materially adversely affected by the continuing military action in Ukraine.***

As a result of the military action commenced in February 2022 by the Russian Federation and Belarus in Ukraine, and related economic sanctions imposed by certain governments and our financial position and operations may be materially and adversely affected. As our ability to continue to operate will be dependent on raising debt and equity finance, any adverse impact to those markets as a result of this military action, including due to increased market volatility, decreased availability in third-party financing and/or a deterioration in the terms on which it is available (if at all), could negatively impact our business, operations or financial position. The extent of any potential impact is not yet determinable, however.

***The current economic downturn may harm our business and results of operations and negatively affect our stock price.***

Our overall performance depends, in part, on worldwide economic conditions. In recent months, we have observed increased economic uncertainty in the United States and abroad. Impacts of such economic weakness include:

- declining overall demand for goods and services, leading to reduced profitability;
- reduced credit availability;
- higher borrowing costs;
- reduced liquidity;
- volatility in credit, equity and foreign exchange markets; and
- bankruptcies.

These developments could lead to supply chain disruption, inflation, higher interest rates, and uncertainty about business continuity, which may adversely affect our business and our results of operations and negatively affect our stock price.

***Recent volatility in capital markets and lower market prices for our securities may affect our ability to access new capital through sales of shares of our common stock or issuance of indebtedness, which may harm our***

## [Table of Contents](#)

***liquidity, limit our ability to grow our business, pursue acquisitions or improve our operating infrastructure and restrict our ability to compete in our markets.***

Our operations consume substantial amounts of cash, and we intend to continue to make significant investments to support our business growth, respond to business challenges or opportunities, develop new solutions, retain or expand our current levels of personnel, improve our existing solutions, enhance our operating infrastructure, and potentially acquire complementary businesses and technologies. Our future capital requirements may be significantly different from our current estimates and will depend on many factors, including the need to:

- finance unanticipated working capital requirements;
- develop or enhance our technological infrastructure and our existing solutions;
- pursue acquisitions or other strategic relationships; and
- respond to competitive pressures.

Accordingly, we may need to pursue equity or debt financings to meet our capital needs. With uncertainty in the capital markets and other factors, such financing may not be available on terms favorable to us or at all. If we raise additional funds through further issuances of equity or convertible debt securities, our existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution, and any new equity securities we issue could have rights, preferences, and privileges superior to those of holders of our common stock. Any debt financing secured by us in the future could involve additional restrictive covenants relating to our capital-raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which may make it more difficult for us to obtain additional capital and to pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us, we could face significant limitations on our ability to invest in our operations and otherwise suffer harm to our business.

***Rising inflation rates could negatively impact our revenues and profitability if increases in the prices of our products or a decrease in consumer spending results in lower sales. In addition, if our costs increase and we are not able to pass along these price increases to our customers, our net income would be adversely affected, and the adverse impact may be material.***

Inflation rates, particularly in the United States, have increased recently to levels not seen in years. Increased inflation may result in decreased demand for our products and services, increased operating costs (including our labor costs), reduced liquidity, and limitations on our ability to access credit or otherwise raise debt and equity capital. In addition, the United States Federal Reserve has raised, and may again raise, interest rates in response to concerns about inflation. Increases in interest rates, especially if coupled with reduced government spending and volatility in financial markets, may have the effect of further increasing economic uncertainty and heightening these risks.

### **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

***If we are unable to obtain or protect intellectual property rights related to our technology and current or future product candidates, or if our intellectual property rights are inadequate, our competitors could develop and commercialize products and technology similar or identical to ours, and we may not be able to compete effectively in our market or successfully commercialize any product candidates we may develop.***

Our success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain protection for our owned and in-licensed intellectual property rights and proprietary technology. We rely on a combination of patents, trademarks, trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements, including in-licenses of intellectual property rights and biologic materials of others, to protect our current or future platform technologies, product candidates, methods used to manufacture our current or future product candidates and methods for treating patients using our current or future product candidates.

We own or in-license patents and patent applications relating to our platform technologies and product candidates. There is no guarantee that any patents covering our platform technologies or product candidates will issue from the patent applications we own, in-license or may file in the future, or, if they do, that the issued claims

## [Table of Contents](#)

will provide adequate protection for our platform technologies or product candidates, or any meaningful competitive advantage. Further, there cannot be any assurance that such patents issued will not be infringed, designed around, invalidated by third parties or effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies, products or product candidates.

The patent prosecution process is expensive, complex and time-consuming. Patent license negotiations also can be complex and protracted, with uncertain results. We may not be able to file, prosecute, maintain, enforce or license all necessary or desirable patents and patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection. The patent applications that we own or in-license may fail to result in issued patents, and, even if they do issue as patents, such patents may not cover our current or future technologies or product candidates in the United States or in other countries or provide sufficient protection from competitors. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and its scope can be reinterpreted after issuance. We do not have exclusive control over the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications under certain of our in-license agreements, and we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing and prosecution of patent applications, or to maintain the rights to patents, that we out-license to third parties. Therefore, these patents and applications may not be prosecuted and enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. Even if our owned or in-licensed patent applications issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Our competitors may be able to circumvent our patents by developing similar or alternative product candidates in a non-infringing manner.

Further, although we make reasonable efforts to ensure patentability of our inventions, we cannot guarantee that all of the potentially relevant prior art relating to our owned or in-licensed patents and patent applications has been found. For example, publications of discoveries in scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, and in some cases not at all. Additionally, pending patent applications that have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our platform technologies, our product candidates, or the use of our technologies. We thus cannot know with certainty whether we or our licensors were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. In addition, the United States Patent and Trademark Office (“USPTO”) might require that the term of a patent issuing from a pending patent application be disclaimed and limited to the term of another patent that is commonly owned or names a common inventor. There is no assurance that all potentially relevant prior art relating to our owned or in-licensed patent applications has been found. For this reason, and because there is no guarantee that any prior art search is absolutely correct and comprehensive, we may be unaware of prior art that could be used to invalidate an issued patent or to prevent our owned or in-licensed patent applications from issuing as patents. Invalidation of any of our patent rights, including in-licensed patent rights, could materially harm our business.

Moreover, the patent positions of biotechnology companies like ours are generally uncertain because they may involve complex legal and factual considerations that have, in recent years, been the subject of legal development and change. The relevant patent laws and their interpretation, both inside and outside of the United States, is also uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or their interpretation in the United States and other jurisdictions may diminish our ability to protect our platform technology or product candidates and could affect the value of such intellectual property. In particular, our ability to stop third parties from making, using, selling, offering to sell or importing products that infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate our intellectual property will depend in part on our success in obtaining and enforcing patent claims that cover our platform technology, product candidates, inventions and improvements. We cannot guarantee that patents will be granted with respect to any of our owned or licensed pending patent applications or with respect to any patent applications we may file or license in the future, nor can we be sure that any patents that may be granted to us or our licensors in the future will be commercially useful in protecting our products, the methods of use or manufacture of those products. Additionally, third parties, including our former employees and collaborators, may challenge the ownership or inventorship of our patent rights to claim that they are entitled to ownership and inventorship interest, and we may not be successful in defending against such claims. However, we are not currently facing any such challenges. Moreover, issued patents do not guarantee the right to practice our technology in relation to the commercialization of our products. Issued patents

## [Table of Contents](#)

only allow us to block—in some cases—potential competitors from practicing the claimed inventions of the issued patents.

The issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our pending patent rights are uncertain. The standards applied by the USPTO and foreign patent offices in granting patents are not always certain and moreover, are not always applied uniformly or predictably. For example, there is no uniform worldwide policy regarding patentable subject matter or the scope of claims allowable in patents. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued in the United States or in other jurisdictions which protect our technology or products or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and products. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our owned or in-licensed patent applications or narrow the scope of any patent protection we may obtain from our owned or in-licensed patent applications. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States.

Further, patents and other intellectual property rights in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology space are evolving and involve many risks and uncertainties. For example, third parties may have blocking patents that could be used to prevent us from commercializing our product candidates and any future product candidates and practicing our proprietary technology, and any issued patents may be challenged, invalidated or circumvented, which could limit our ability to stop competitors from marketing related products or could limit the term of patent protection that otherwise may exist for our product candidate and any future product candidates. In addition, the scope of the rights granted under any issued patents may not provide us with protection or competitive advantages against competitors or other parties with similar technology. Additionally, our competitors may initiate legal proceedings, such as declaratory judgment actions in federal court or reexaminations or an *inter partes* review at the USPTO in an attempt to invalidate or narrow the scope of our patents. However, we are not currently facing any such proceedings. Furthermore, our competitors or other parties may independently develop similar technologies that are outside the scope of the rights granted under any issued patents. For these reasons, we may face competition with respect to our product candidates and any future product candidates. Moreover, because of the extensive time required for development, testing and regulatory review of a potential product, it is possible that, before any particular product candidate can be commercialized, any patent protection for such product candidate may expire or remain in force for only a short period following commercialization, thereby reducing the commercial advantage the patent provides.

Even if patents do successfully issue from our owned or in-licensed patent application, and even if such patents cover our current or any future technologies or product candidates, third parties may challenge their validity, enforceability or scope, which may result in such patents being narrowed, invalidated, or held unenforceable. Any successful challenge to these patents or any other patents owned by or licensed to us could deprive us of rights necessary for the successful commercialization of any current or future technologies or product candidates that we may develop. Likewise, if patent applications we own or have in-licensed with respect to our development programs and current or future technologies or product candidates fail to issue, if their breadth or strength is threatened, or if they fail to provide meaningful exclusivity, other companies could be dissuaded from collaborating with us to develop current or future technologies or product candidates. Lack of valid and enforceable patent protection could threaten our ability to commercialize current or future products and could prevent us from maintaining exclusivity with respect to the invention or feature claimed in the patent applications. Any failure to obtain or any loss of patent protection could have a material adverse impact on our business and ability to achieve profitability. We may be unable to prevent competitors from entering the market with a product that is similar or identical to any of our current or potential future product candidates or from utilizing technologies similar to those in our gene circuit platform technologies.

The filing of a patent application or the issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its ownership, inventorship, scope, patentability, validity or enforceability. Issued patents and patent applications may be challenged in the courts and in the patent office in the United States and abroad. For example, our patent applications or patent applications filed by our licensors, or any patents that grant therefrom, may be challenged through third-party submissions, opposition or derivation proceedings. By further example, any issued patents that may result from our owned or in-licensed patent applications may be challenged through reexamination, *inter partes* review or post-grant review proceedings before the USPTO, or in declaratory judgment actions or counterclaims. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding or litigation could prevent the issuance of, reduce the scope of, invalidate or render

## [Table of Contents](#)

unenforceable our owned or in-licensed patent rights, result in the loss of exclusivity, limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical platforms and product candidates, or allow third parties to compete directly with us without payment to us. In addition, if the breadth or strength of protection provided by any patents that might result from our owned or in-licensed patent applications is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to license, develop or commercialize current or future platforms or product candidates. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Moreover, we currently co-own certain patent applications with third parties and may in the future co-own additional patents and patent applications with third parties. If we are unable to obtain an exclusive license to any such third-party co-owners' interest in such patents or patent application, such co-owners may be able to license their rights to other third parties, including our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. We may need the cooperation of any such co-owners to enforce such patents against third parties, and such cooperation may not be provided to us. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business prospects and financial conditions.

Our in-licensed patent rights may be subject to a reservation of rights by one or more third parties, such as the U.S. government. In addition, our rights in such inventions may be subject to certain requirements to manufacture product candidates embodying such inventions in the United States. Any exercise by the U.S. government of such rights could harm our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### ***The patent protection and patent prosecution for some of our product candidates and technologies may be dependent on third parties.***

While we normally seek to obtain the right to control prosecution, maintenance and enforcement of the patents relating to our product candidates and technologies, there may be times when the filing and prosecution activities for patents and patent applications relating to our product candidates and technologies are controlled by our licensors or collaborators. Our licensors may not successfully prosecute the patent applications to which we are licensed. Even if patents are issued in respect of these patent applications, our licensors may fail to maintain these patents, may determine not to pursue litigation against other companies that are infringing these patents, or may pursue such litigation less aggressively than we would.

If any of our licensors or collaborators fail to prosecute, maintain and enforce such patents and patent applications in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business, including by payment of all applicable fees for patents covering our product candidates and technologies, we could lose our rights to the intellectual property or our exclusivity with respect to those rights, our ability to develop and commercialize those product candidates and technologies may be adversely affected and we may not be able to prevent competitors from making, using and selling competing product candidates. In addition, even where we have the right to control patent prosecution of patents and patent applications we have licensed to and from third parties, we may still be adversely affected or prejudiced by actions or inactions of our licensees, our current and future licensors and their counsel that took place prior to the date upon which we assumed control over patent prosecution.

Further, we may have limited control over the manner in which our licensors initiate an infringement proceeding against a third-party infringer of the intellectual property rights, or defend certain of the intellectual property that is licensed to us. It is possible that the licensors' infringement proceeding(s) or defense activities may be less vigorous than had we conducted them ourselves.

### ***We may be unable to acquire or in-license any relevant third-party intellectual property rights that we identify as necessary or important to our business operations.***

Because our development programs may in the future require the use of proprietary rights held by third parties, the growth of our business may depend in part on our ability to acquire, in-license or use these third-party proprietary rights. We may be unable to acquire or in-license any compositions, methods of use, processes or other third-party intellectual property rights from third parties that we identify as necessary for our product candidates. The licensing of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and more established companies may pursue strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive or

## [Table of Contents](#)

necessary. More established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, capital resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment or at all. Even if we are able to obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. If we are unable to license such technology, or if we are forced to license such technology on unfavorable terms, our business could be materially harmed. If we are unable to obtain a necessary license, we may be unable to develop or commercialize the affected current or future product candidates, which could materially harm our business, and the third parties owning such intellectual property rights could seek either an injunction prohibiting our sales, or, with respect to our sales, an obligation on our part to pay royalties or other forms of compensation. Any of the foregoing could harm our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Further, our licensors may retain certain rights under their agreements with us, including the right to use the underlying technology for noncommercial academic and research use, to publish general scientific findings from research related to the technology, and to make customary scientific and scholarly disclosures of information relating to the technology. It is difficult to monitor whether our licensors limit their use of the technology to these uses, and we could incur substantial expenses to enforce our rights to our licensed technology in the event of misuse.

Additionally, some intellectual property that we have in-licensed or that we own may have been discovered through government funded programs and thus may be subject to federal regulations such as “march-in” rights, certain reporting requirements and a preference for U.S.-based companies. Compliance with such regulations may limit our exclusive rights, and limit our ability to contract with non-U.S. manufacturers.

As a result, the U.S. government may have certain rights to intellectual property embodied in our current or future product candidates pursuant to the Bayh-Dole Act of 1980 (“Bayh-Dole Act”) and implementing regulations. These U.S. government rights in certain inventions developed under a government-funded program include a non-exclusive, non-transferable, irrevocable worldwide license to use inventions for any governmental purpose. In addition, the U.S. government may have the right to require us or our licensors to grant exclusive, partially exclusive, or non-exclusive licenses to any of these inventions to a third party if it determines that: (i) adequate steps have not been taken to commercialize the invention; (ii) government action is necessary to meet public health or safety needs; or (iii) government action is necessary to meet requirements for public use under federal regulations (also referred to as “march-in rights”).

More specifically, certain currently in-licensed patents that cover certain split, universal and programmable chimeric antigen receptor technology may be subject to march-in-rights. This technology is not embodied in any of our current product candidates. In addition, certain currently in-licensed patents that cover certain components and process for regulating the expression of a fusion protein with the use of a protease inhibitor are subject to march-in-rights, which technology can be embodied in certain regulator dial gene circuits. We also own a patent family claiming an invention made under research partially funded by the federal government. Such invention covers mesenchymal stem cells that express combinations of immune effectors for autoimmunity. While the foregoing invention is not embodied in any current product candidates, it is subject to march-in-rights. The U.S. government also has the right to take title to these inventions made through government funded programs if we, or the applicable licensor, fail to disclose the invention to the government and fail to file an application to register the intellectual property within specified time limits. These time limits have recently been changed by regulation, and may change in the future. Intellectual property generated under a government-funded program is also subject to certain reporting requirements, compliance with which may require us or the applicable licensor to expend substantial resources. In addition, the U.S. government requires that any products embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention be manufactured substantially in the United States. The manufacturing preference requirement can be waived if the owner of the intellectual property can show that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible. This preference for U.S. manufacturers may limit our ability to contract with non-U.S. product manufacturers for products covered by such intellectual property. To the extent any of our current or future intellectual property is generated through the use of U.S. government funding, the provisions of the Bayh-Dole Act may similarly apply.



## [Table of Contents](#)

***We currently, and in the future may continue to, enter into agreements involving licenses or collaborations that provide for access or sharing of intellectual property. These intellectual property-related agreements may impose certain obligations and restrictions on our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates and technologies that are the subject of such licenses.***

We license rights from third parties to use certain intellectual property relevant to one or more of our current and future product candidates. In the future, we may need to obtain additional licenses from others to advance our research and development activities or allow the commercialization of our current and future product candidates we may identify and pursue. These existing license agreements impose, and any future license agreements we enter into are likely to impose, various development, commercialization, funding, milestone, royalty, diligence, sublicensing, insurance, patent prosecution and enforcement or other obligations on us. For example, we are a party to three license agreements with the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, as represented by the National Cancer Institute (“NCI”), for intellectual property relevant to our product candidates. For a more detailed description of the license agreements with NCI, see the section titled “*Business—Material License and Collaboration Agreements*” in our Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-267390), as filed with the SEC on September 12, 2022.

In addition, certain of our future agreements with third parties may limit or delay our ability to consummate certain transactions, may impact the value of those transactions, or may limit our ability to pursue certain activities. For example, we may in the future enter into license agreements that are not assignable or transferable, or that require the licensor’s express consent in order for an assignment or transfer to take place.

Further, we or our licensors, if any, may fail to identify patentable aspects of inventions made in the course of development and commercialization activities before it is too late to obtain patent protection on them. Therefore, we may miss potential opportunities to strengthen our patent position. It is possible that defects of form in the preparation or filing of our patents or patent applications may exist, or may arise in the future, for example with respect to proper priority claims, inventorship, claim scope, or requests for patent term adjustments. If we or our licensors fail to establish, maintain or protect such patents and other intellectual property rights, such rights may be reduced or eliminated. If our licensors are not fully cooperative or disagree with us as to the prosecution, maintenance or enforcement of any patent rights, such patent rights could be compromised. If there are material defects in the form, preparation, prosecution, or enforcement of our patents or patent applications, such patents may be invalid and/or unenforceable, and such applications may never result in valid, enforceable patents. Any of these outcomes could impair our ability to prevent competition from third parties, which may have an adverse impact on our business, financial conditions, results of operations and prospects.

Furthermore, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing, prosecution, maintenance, enforcement and defense of patents and patent applications that we license from third parties. In certain circumstances, our licensed patent rights are subject to our reimbursing our licensors for their patent prosecution and maintenance costs. If our licensors and future licensors fail to prosecute, maintain, enforce and defend patents we may license, or lose rights to licensed patents or patent applications, our licensed rights may be reduced or eliminated. In such circumstances, our right to develop and commercialize any of our products or product candidates that is the subject of such licensed rights could be materially adversely affected. Even where we have the right to control prosecution of patents and patent applications under license from third parties, we may still be adversely affected or prejudiced by actions or inactions of our predecessors or licensors and their counsel that took place prior to us assuming control over patent prosecution.

Our technology acquired or licensed currently or in the future from various third parties is or may be subject to retained rights. Our predecessors or licensors do and may retain certain rights under their agreements with us, including the right to use the underlying technology for non-commercial academic and research use, to publish general scientific findings from research related to the technology, and to make customary scientific and scholarly disclosures of information relating to the technology. It is difficult to monitor whether our predecessors or licensors limit their use of the technology to these uses, and we could incur substantial expenses to enforce our rights to our licensed technology in the event of misuse.

If we are limited in our ability to utilize acquired or licensed technologies, or if we lose our rights to critical in-licensed technology, we may be unable to successfully develop, out-license, market and sell our product candidates,

## [Table of Contents](#)

which could prevent or delay new product introductions. Our business strategy depends on the successful development of acquired technologies and licensed technology into commercial product candidates. Therefore, any limitations on our ability to utilize these technologies may impair our ability to develop, out-license or market and sell our product candidates.

***If we fail to comply with our obligations under any existing or future license, collaboration or other intellectual property-related agreements, we may be required to pay damages and could lose intellectual property rights that may be necessary for developing, commercializing and protecting our current or future technologies or product candidates or we could lose certain rights to grant sublicenses.***

We have certain obligations to third-party licensors from whom we license certain patent rights that are relevant to one or more current and future product candidates. In the future, we may need to obtain additional licenses from other third parties to advance our research and development activities or allow the commercialization of our current and future product candidates. Our existing license agreements impose, and any future license agreements we enter into are likely to impose, various development, commercialization, funding, milestone, royalty, diligence, sublicensing, insurance, patent prosecution and enforcement or other obligations on us. For a more detailed description of our existing license agreements, see the section titled “*Business—Material License and Collaboration Agreements*” in our Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-267390), as filed with the SEC on September 12, 2022. If we breach any of these obligations, including diligence obligations with respect to development and commercialization of product candidates covered by the intellectual property licensed to us, or use the intellectual property licensed to us in an unauthorized manner or we are subject to bankruptcy-related proceedings, we may be required to pay damages and the licensor may have the right to terminate the respective agreement or materially modify the terms of the license, such as by rendering currently exclusive licenses non-exclusive. License termination or modification could result in our inability to develop, manufacture and sell products that are covered by the licensed intellectual property or could enable a competitor to gain access to the licensed intellectual property.

In certain circumstances, our licensed patent rights are subject to our reimbursing our licensors for their patent prosecution and maintenance costs. If our licensors and future licensors fail to prosecute, maintain, enforce and defend patents we may license, or lose rights to licensed patents or patent applications, our licensed rights may be reduced or eliminated. In such circumstances, our right to develop and commercialize any of our products or product candidates that are the subject of such licensed rights could be materially adversely affected.

Our current or future licensors may own or control intellectual property that has not been licensed to us and, as a result, we may be subject to claims, regardless of their merit, that we are infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the licensor’s intellectual property rights. In addition, while we cannot currently determine the amount of the royalty obligations we would be required to pay on sales of future products if infringement or misappropriation were found, those amounts could be significant. The amount of our future royalty obligations will depend on the technology and intellectual property we use in products that we successfully develop and commercialize, if any. Therefore, even if we successfully develop and commercialize products, we may be unable to achieve or maintain profitability.

Disputes may arise between us and our present and future licensors regarding intellectual property subject to a licensing agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues, including but not limited to our right to transfer or assign the license;
- whether and the extent to which our product candidates, technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- our right to sublicense patents and other rights to third parties, including the terms and conditions thereof;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- our diligence obligations with respect to the development and commercialization of our product candidates that are covered by the license agreement, and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- our right to transfer or assign the license;
- the inventorship and ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our collaborators; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

If disputes over intellectual property that we license in the future prevent or impair our ability to maintain our licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, we may not be able to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, the agreements under which we currently license intellectual property or technology from the National Cancer Institute (“NCI”) and other third parties are complex, and certain provisions in such agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Moreover, if disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on commercially acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, while we currently do not have any liens, security interests, or other encumbrances on the intellectual property that we own, we may, in the future, need to obtain a loan or a line of credit that will require that we put up our intellectual property as collateral to our lenders or creditors. If we do so, and we violate the terms of any such loan or credit agreement, our lenders or creditors may take possession of such intellectual property, including the rights to receive proceeds derived from such intellectual property.

***Patent terms may not be able to protect our competitive position for an adequate period of time with respect to our current or future technologies or product candidates.***

Patents have a limited lifespan. The term of individual patents and applications in our portfolio depends upon the legal term of patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries in which we file, including the United States, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest date of filing a non-provisional patent application. Extensions of patent term may be available, but there is no guarantee that we would have patents eligible for extension, or that we would succeed in obtaining any particular extension, and no guarantee any such extension would confer a patent term for a sufficient period of time to exclude others from commercializing product candidates similar or identical to ours. In the United States, the term of a patent may be eligible for patent term adjustment, which permits patent term restoration as compensation for delays incurred at the USPTO during the patent prosecution process. In addition, for patents that cover an FDA-approved drug, the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984 (the “Hatch-Waxman Act”) permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent. While the length of the patent term extension is related to the length of time the drug is under regulatory review, patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, and only one patent per approved drug—and only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it or a method for manufacturing it—may be extended under the Hatch-Waxman Act. Similar provisions are available in Europe and other foreign jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. In the future, if and when our products receive FDA approval or applicable approval in other jurisdictions, we expect to apply for patent term extensions on issued patents covering those products in the United States and other jurisdiction where such extensions are available; however, there is no

## [Table of Contents](#)

guarantee that the applicable authorities, including the FDA in the United States, will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted, and if granted, the length of such extensions. We also may not be granted an extension because of, for example, failing to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or the term of any such extension is less than we request, the period during which we can enforce our patent rights for the applicable product candidate will be shortened and our competitors may obtain approval to market competing products sooner. As a result, our revenue from applicable products could be reduced. Further, if this occurs, our competitors may be able to launch their products earlier by taking advantage of our investment in development and clinical trials along with our clinical and preclinical data. This could have a material adverse effect on our business and ability to achieve profitability.

The life of a patent and the protection it affords are limited. As a result, our owned and in-licensed patent portfolio provides us with limited rights that may not last for a sufficient period of time to exclude others from commercializing product candidates similar or identical to ours. Even if patents covering our product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired, we may be open to competition from competitive products, including generics or biosimilars. For example, given the large amount of time required for the research, development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

***Changes in U.S. patent law or the patent law of other countries or jurisdictions could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our current or any future technologies or product candidates.***

Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States or elsewhere could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of issued patents. The United States has enacted and implemented wide-ranging patent reform legislation. On September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act (the “Leahy-Smith Act”) was signed into law, which could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our owned or in licensed patent applications and the enforcement or defense of any future owned or in-licensed issued patents. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted, redefine prior art, may affect patent litigation and switch the U.S. patent system from a “first-to-invent” system to a “first-to-file” system. Under a first-to-file system, assuming the other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application generally will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether another inventor had made the invention earlier. A third party that files a patent application in the USPTO after March 16, 2013, but before us, could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by such third party. This will require us to be cognizant of the time from invention to filing of a patent application. Since patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing or until issuance, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors were the first to either (i) file any patent application related to our product candidates or (ii) invent any of the inventions claimed in our or our licensor’s patents or patent applications. The Leahy-Smith Act also allows third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and sets forth additional procedures to challenge the validity of a patent by USPTO-administered post-grant proceedings, including derivation, reexamination, *inter partes* review, post-grant review and interference proceedings. The USPTO developed additional regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and, in particular, the first-to-file provisions, became effective on March 16, 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. The Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our owned or in-licensed patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued owned or in-licensed patents, all of which could have a material adverse impact on our business prospects and financial condition.

As referenced above, for example, courts in the U.S. continue to refine the heavily fact-and-circumstance-dependent jurisprudence defining the scope of patent protection available for therapeutics, narrowing the scope of

## [Table of Contents](#)

patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. This creates uncertainty about our ability to obtain patents in the future and the value of such patents. In addition, the patent positions of companies in the development and commercialization of pharmaceuticals are particularly uncertain. Recent U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. This combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the validity and enforceability of patents, once obtained. Depending on future actions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could have a material adverse effect on our existing patent portfolio and our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property in the future. We cannot provide assurance that future developments in U.S. Congress, the federal courts and the USPTO will not adversely impact our owned or in-licensed patents or patent applications. The laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could weaken our and our licensors' ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing owned or in-licensed patents and patents that we might obtain or in-license in the future. Similarly, changes in patent law and regulations in other countries or jurisdictions or changes in the governmental bodies that enforce them or changes in how the relevant governmental authority enforces patent laws or regulations may have a material adverse effect on our and our licensors' ability to obtain new patents or to protect and enforce our owned or in-licensed patents or patents that we may obtain or in-license in the future.

***We may be subject to lawsuits or litigation to protect or enforce our patents or other intellectual property, which could result in substantial costs and liability and prevent us from commercializing our potential products.***

Third parties may attempt to invalidate our or our licensors' intellectual property rights via procedures including but not limited to patent infringement lawsuits, declaratory judgment actions, interferences, oppositions and *inter partes* reexamination proceedings before the USPTO, U.S. courts and foreign patent offices or foreign courts. An adverse determination in any such submission or proceeding could reduce the scope or enforceability of, or invalidate, our patent rights, which could adversely affect our competitive position. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in United States federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party in a district court action. Even if such rights are not directly challenged, disputes could lead to the weakening of our or our licensors' intellectual property rights. Our defense against any attempt by third parties to circumvent or invalidate our intellectual property rights could be costly to us, could require significant time and attention of our management, and could have a material and adverse impact on our profitability, financial condition and prospects or ability to successfully compete.

We or our licensors may find it necessary to pursue claims or to initiate lawsuits to protect or enforce our owned or in-licensed patent or other intellectual property rights. The cost to us in defending or initiating any litigation or other proceeding relating to our owned or in-licensed patent or other intellectual property rights, even if resolved in our favor, could be substantial, particularly in a foreign jurisdiction, and any litigation or other proceeding would divert our management's attention. Such litigation or proceedings could materially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities. Some of our competitors may be able to more effectively sustain the costs of complex patent litigation because they have substantially greater resources. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could delay our research and development efforts and materially limit our ability to continue our operations.

If we or our licensors were to initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our product candidates or our technology, the defendant could counterclaim that such patent is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, for example, claiming patent-ineligible subject matter, lack of novelty, indefiniteness, lack of written description, non-enablement, anticipation or obviousness. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the

## [Table of Contents](#)

USPTO or made a misleading statement during prosecution. The outcome of such invalidity and unenforceability claims is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art of which we or our licensors and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we could lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection for one or more of our product candidates or certain aspects of our platform technologies. Such a loss of patent protection could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Patents and other intellectual property rights also will not protect our product candidates and technologies if competitors or third parties design around such product candidates and technologies without legally infringing, misappropriating or violating our owned or in-licensed patents or other intellectual property rights.

***We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world, which could negatively impact our business.***

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on current or future technologies or product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other countries. Competitors or other third parties may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export infringing product candidates to territories where we have patent protection or licenses, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These product candidates may compete with our products, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant difficulties in protecting and defending such rights in such jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, including certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of any owned and in-licensed patents we may obtain in other countries, or the marketing of competing products in violation of our intellectual property and proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our owned or in-licensed intellectual property and proprietary rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and could divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business. Such proceedings could also put any owned or in-licensed patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly, could put our owned or in-licensed patent applications at risk of not issuing, and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us or our licensors. We or our licensors may not prevail in any lawsuits or other adversarial proceedings that we or our licensors initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our and our licensors' efforts to enforce such intellectual property and proprietary rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or in-license.

Further, many countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of its patents. If we or any of our licensors are forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position in the relevant jurisdiction may be impaired and our business prospects may be materially adversely affected.

***Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing, misappropriating or violating their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a material adverse impact on the success of our business.***

Our commercial success depends, in part, upon our ability or the ability of our potential future collaborators to develop, manufacture, market and sell our current or any future product candidates and to use our proprietary technologies without infringing, misappropriating or violating the proprietary and intellectual property rights of third

## [Table of Contents](#)

parties. There is a substantial amount of litigation, both within and outside the United States, involving patent and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including patent infringement lawsuits, interferences, oppositions and *inter partes* review proceedings before the USPTO, U.S. courts, foreign patent offices or foreign courts. As the field of gene and cell therapies advances, patent applications are being processed by national patent offices around the world. There is uncertainty about which patents will issue, and, if they do, there is uncertainty as to when, to whom, and with what claims. Any claims of patent infringement asserted by third parties would be time consuming and could:

- result in costly litigation that may cause negative publicity;
- divert the time and attention of our technical personnel and management;
- cause development delays;
- prevent us from commercializing any of our product candidates until the asserted patent expires or is held finally invalid or not infringed a court of law;
- require us to develop non-infringing technology, which may not be possible on a cost-effective basis;
- subject us to substantial damages for infringement, which we may have to pay if a court decides that the product candidate or technology issue infringes on or violates the third party's rights, and, if the court finds that the infringement was willful, we could be ordered to pay treble damages and the patent owner's attorneys' fees; or
- require us to enter into royalty or licensing agreements, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, or which might be non-exclusive, which could result in our competitors gaining access to the same technology.

Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. In addition, any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our operations or could otherwise have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by third parties, exist in the fields in which we are pursuing development candidates. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that we may be subject to claims of infringement of the patent rights of third parties. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may also be currently pending patent applications that may later result in issued patents that our technology or product candidates may infringe. Further, we cannot guarantee that we are aware of all patents and patent applications potentially relevant to our technology or products. We may not be aware of potentially relevant third-party patents or applications for several reasons. For example, U.S. applications filed before November 29, 2000, and certain U.S. applications filed after that date that will not be filed outside the U.S. remain confidential until a patent issues. Patent applications filed in the United States (after November 29, 2000) and elsewhere are published approximately 18 months after the earliest filing for which priority is claimed, with such earliest filing date being commonly referred to as the priority date. Therefore, patent applications covering our product candidates or platform technologies could have been filed by others without our knowledge. Any such patent application may have priority over our patent applications or patents, which could require us to obtain rights to issued patents covering such technologies. Additionally, claims pending in patent applications that have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our platform, our product candidates or the use of our technologies.

Although no third party has asserted a claim of patent infringement against us as of the date of this Quarterly Report, others may hold proprietary rights that could prevent our product candidates from being marketed. We or

## [Table of Contents](#)

our licensors, or any future strategic collaborator, may be party to, or be threatened with, adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our current or any potential future product candidates and technologies, including derivation, reexamination, *inter partes* review or post-grant review before the USPTO and similar proceedings in jurisdictions outside of the United States such as opposition proceedings. In some instances, we may be required to indemnify our licensors for the costs associated with any such adversarial proceedings or litigation. Third parties may assert infringement claims against us, our licensors or our strategic collaborators based on existing patents or patents that may be granted in the future, regardless of their merit. There is a risk that third parties may choose to engage in litigation or other adversarial proceedings with us, our licensors or our strategic collaborators to enforce or otherwise assert their patent rights. Even if we believe such claims are without merit, a court of competent jurisdiction could hold that these third-party patents are not invalid, enforceable and infringed, which could have a material adverse impact on our ability to utilize our platform technologies or to commercialize our current or any future product candidates. In order to successfully challenge the validity of any such U.S. patent in federal court, we would need to overcome a presumption of validity by presenting clear and convincing evidence of invalidity. There is no assurance that a court of competent jurisdiction, even if presented with evidence we believe to be clear and convincing, would invalidate the claims of any such U.S. patent.

Further, we cannot guarantee that we will be able to successfully settle or otherwise resolve such adversarial proceedings or litigation. If we are unable to successfully settle future claims on terms acceptable to us, we may be required to engage in or to continue costly, unpredictable and time-consuming litigation and may be prevented from or experience substantial delays in marketing our product candidates. If we, or our licensors, or any future strategic collaborators are found to infringe, misappropriate or violate a third-party patent or other intellectual property rights, we could be required to pay damages, including treble damages and attorney's fees, if we are found to have willfully infringed. In addition, we, or our licensors, or any future strategic collaborators may choose to seek, or be required to seek, a license from a third party, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. Even if a license can be obtained on commercially reasonable terms, the rights may be non-exclusive, which could give our competitors access to the same technology or intellectual property rights licensed to us, and we could be required to make substantial licensing and royalty payments. Parties making claims against us may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize our current or future product candidates. We could be forced, including by court order, to cease utilizing, developing, manufacturing and commercializing our platform technologies or product candidates deemed to be infringing. We may be forced to redesign current or future technologies or products. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our ability to generate revenue or achieve profitability and possibly prevent us from generating revenue sufficient to sustain our operations.

Thus, it is possible that one or more third parties will hold patent rights to which we will need a license, which may not be available on reasonable terms or at all. If such third parties refuse to grant us a license to such patent rights on reasonable terms or at all, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to redesign our technology, product candidates or the methods for manufacturing our product candidates, or to develop or license replacement technology, all of which may not be commercially or technically feasible. In such case, we may not be able to market such technology or product candidates and may not be able to perform research and development or other activities covered by these patents. This could have a material adverse effect on our ability to commercialize our product candidates and our business and financial condition.

Lastly, if our technology or products are found to infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, these third parties may assert infringement claims against our licensees and other parties with whom we have business relationships, and we may be required to indemnify those parties for any damages they suffer as a result of these claims. The claims may require us to initiate or defend protracted and costly litigation on behalf of licensees and other parties regardless of the merits of these claims. If any of these claims succeed, we may be forced to pay damages on behalf of those parties or may be required to obtain licenses for the products they use.



## [Table of Contents](#)

***Intellectual property litigation may lead to unfavorable publicity that harms our reputation and causes the market price of our shares of our common stock to decline.***

During the course of any intellectual property litigation, there could be public announcements of the initiation of the litigation as well as results of hearings, rulings on motions and other interim proceedings or developments in the litigation. If securities analysts or investors regard these announcements as negative, the perceived value of our existing product candidates, approved products, programs or intellectual property could be diminished. Accordingly, the market price of shares of our common stock may decline. Such announcements could also harm our reputation or the market for our future products, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Intellectual property rights of third parties could adversely affect our ability to commercialize our current or future technologies or product candidates, and we might be required to litigate or obtain licenses from third parties to develop or market our current or future technologies or product candidates, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all.***

Because the gene and cell therapy landscape is still evolving, it is difficult to conclusively assess our freedom to operate without infringing, misappropriating or violating third-party rights. The scope of a patent claim is determined by an interpretation of the law, the written disclosure in a patent and the patent's prosecution history. Our interpretation of the relevance or the scope of a patent or a pending application may be incorrect. For example, we may incorrectly determine that our products are not covered by a third-party patent or may incorrectly predict whether a third-party's pending application will issue with claims of relevant scope. Also, our determination of the expiration date of any patent in the United States or abroad that we consider relevant may be incorrect.

There are numerous companies that have pending patent applications and issued patents broadly covering gene and cell therapy generally or covering related inventions that may be relevant for product candidates that we wish to develop. We are aware of third-party patents and patent applications that claim aspects of our current or potential future product candidates and modifications that we may need to apply to our current or potential future product candidates. There are also many issued patents that claim inventions that may be relevant to products we wish to develop. The holders of such patents may be able to block our ability to develop and commercialize the applicable product candidate unless we obtain a license or until such patent expires. In either case, such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or it may be non-exclusive, which could result in our competitors gaining access to the same intellectual property.

Our competitive position may materially suffer if patents issued to third parties or other third-party intellectual property rights cover our current or future technologies, product candidates or elements thereof or our manufacture or uses relevant to our development plans. In such cases, we may not be in a position to develop or commercialize current or future technologies or product candidates unless we successfully pursue litigation to narrow or invalidate the third-party intellectual property right concerned, or enter into a license agreement with the intellectual property right holder, if available on commercially reasonable terms. There may be issued patents of which we are not aware, held by third parties that, if found to be valid and enforceable, could be alleged to be infringed by our current or future technologies or product candidates. There also may be pending patent applications of which we are not aware that may result in issued patents, which could be alleged to be infringed by our current or future technologies or product candidates. If such an infringement claim should successfully be brought, we may be required to pay substantial damages or be forced to abandon our current or future technologies or product candidates or to seek a license from any patent holders. No assurances can be given that a license will be available on commercially reasonable terms, if at all.

Third-party intellectual property right holders may also actively bring infringement, misappropriation, or other claims alleging violations of intellectual property rights against us. We cannot guarantee that we will be able to successfully settle or otherwise resolve such claims. If we are unable to successfully settle future claims on terms acceptable to us, we may be required to engage in or to continue costly, unpredictable and time-consuming litigation and may be prevented from or experience substantial delays in marketing our product candidates. If we fail in any such dispute, in addition to being forced to pay damages, we may be temporarily or permanently prohibited from commercializing any of our current or future technologies or product candidates that are held to be infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating third-party intellectual property rights. We might, if possible, also be forced

## [Table of Contents](#)

to redesign current or future technologies or product candidates so that we no longer infringe, misappropriate or violate the third-party intellectual property rights. Any of these events, even if we were ultimately to prevail, could require us to divert substantial financial and management resources that we would otherwise be able to devote to our business, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

### ***If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.***

In addition to seeking patent protection for certain aspects of our current or future technologies and product candidates, we rely on trade secrets, including confidential and unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position and to protect aspects of our business that are not amenable to, or that we do not consider appropriate for, patent protection. Elements of our product candidates, including processes for their preparation and manufacture, may involve proprietary know-how, information, or technology that is not covered by patents, and thus for these aspects we may consider trade secrets and know-how to be our primary intellectual property. Our trade secrets include, for example, certain program specific synthesis, formulations, patient selection strategies and certain aspects of our research.

Trade secrets and know-how can be difficult to protect. We seek to protect trade secrets and confidential and unpatented know-how, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to such knowledge, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract research organizations, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties. We also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants under which they are obligated to maintain confidentiality and to assign their inventions to us. However, we cannot be certain that such agreements have been entered into with all relevant parties, and we cannot be certain that our trade secrets and other confidential proprietary information will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access (such as through a cybersecurity breach) to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. Moreover, individuals with whom we have such agreements may not comply with their terms. Any of these parties may breach such agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for any such breaches. In addition, we take other appropriate precautions, such as physical and technological security measures, to guard against misappropriation of our proprietary technology by third parties.

We may also become involved in inventorship disputes relating to inventions and patents developed by our employees or consultants under such agreements. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret, or securing title to an employee-or consultant-developed invention if a dispute arises, is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts in the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions disfavor or are unwilling to protect trade secrets. We may need to share our proprietary information, including trade secrets, with future business partners, collaborators, contractors and others located in countries at heightened risk of theft of trade secrets, including through direct intrusion by private parties or foreign actors, and those affiliated with or controlled by state actors. Further, if any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor, we would have no right to prevent that competitor from using the technology or information to compete with us. If, in the future, any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, our competitive position would be materially and adversely harmed.

### ***We may be subject to claims that we or our employees or consultants have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets or other proprietary information of third parties, including our employees' or consultants' former employers or their clients.***

We are party to various contracts under which we are obligated to maintain the confidentiality of trade secrets or other confidential and proprietary information of third parties, including our licensors and strategic partners. In addition, many of our employees or consultants and our licensors' employees or consultants were previously employed at universities or biotechnology or biopharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. We may be subject to claims that one or more of these employees or consultants or we have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of third parties, including

## [Table of Contents](#)

former employers of our employees and consultants. Litigation or arbitration may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel or may be enjoined from using such intellectual property. Any such proceedings and possible aftermath would likely divert significant resources from our core business, including distracting our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. A loss of key research personnel or their work product could limit our ability to commercialize, or prevent us from commercializing, our current or future technologies or product candidates, which could materially harm our business. Even if we are successful in defending against any such claims, litigation or arbitration could result in substantial costs and could be a distraction to management.

### ***We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship of our patents and other intellectual property.***

We or our licensors may be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an interest in our owned or in-licensed patents as an inventor or co-inventor, or in our trade secrets or other intellectual property as a contributor to its development. The failure to name the proper inventors on a patent application can result in the patents issuing thereon being unenforceable. Inventorship disputes may arise from conflicting views regarding the contributions of different individuals named as inventors, the effects of foreign laws where foreign nationals are involved in the development of the subject matter of the patent, conflicting obligations of third parties involved in developing our product candidates or as a result of questions regarding co-ownership of potential joint inventions. For example, we or our licensors may have inventorship disputes arise from conflicting obligations of employees, consultants or others who are involved in developing our product candidates. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship or our or our licensors' ownership of our owned or in-licensed patents, trade secrets or other intellectual property. Alternatively, or additionally, we may enter into agreements to clarify the scope of our rights in such intellectual property. If we or our licensors fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, intellectual property that is important to our product candidates. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

Also, our licensors may have relied on third-party consultants or collaborators or on funds from third parties, such as the U.S. government, such that our licensors are not the sole and exclusive owners of the patents we in-licensed. If other third parties have ownership rights or other rights to our in-licensed patents, they may be able to license such patents to our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. This could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Further, while it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the conception or development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. The assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing, or the assignment agreements may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. Such claims could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by government patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.***

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other government fees on patents or applications will be due to be paid to the USPTO and various government patent agencies outside of the United States over the lifetime of our owned and in-licensed patents or applications and any patent rights we may own or in-license in the future. The USPTO and various non-U.S. patent offices require compliance with several procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. We employ reputable law firms and other professionals to help us comply with these requirements, and we are also dependent on our

## [Table of Contents](#)

licensors to take the necessary action to comply with these requirements with respect to our in-licensed intellectual property. In many cases, an inadvertent lapse, including due to the effect of the COVID-19 on us, our patent counsel or other applicable patent maintenance vendors, can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. There are situations, however, in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include, but are not limited to, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. In such an event, potential competitors might be able to enter the market with similar or identical product candidates or platforms, which could have a material adverse effect on our business prospects and financial condition.

***If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.***

We use and will continue to use registered and/or unregistered trademarks or trade names to brand and market ourselves and our products. Our trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented, declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names or may be forced to stop using these names, which we use for name recognition by potential collaborators or customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement claims brought by owners of other trademarks or trademarks that incorporate variations of our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, we may not be able to compete effectively, and our business may be materially adversely affected.

We may also license our trademarks and trade names to third parties, such as distributors. Though these license agreements may provide guidelines for how our trademarks and trade names may be used, a breach of these agreements or misuse of our trademarks and trade names by our licensees may jeopardize our rights in or diminish the goodwill associated with our trademarks and trade names.

***Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats to our business.***

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations and may not adequately protect our business. The following examples are illustrative:

- others may be able to create gene circuit technologies that are similar to our technologies or our product candidates, but that are not covered by the claims of any patents that we own, license or control;
- we or any strategic collaborators might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the issued patents or pending patent applications that we own, license or control;
- we or our licensors might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our owned and in-licensed inventions;
- others may independently develop the same, similar, or alternative technologies without infringing, misappropriating or violating our owned or in-licensed intellectual property rights;
- it is possible that our owned or in-licensed pending patent applications will not lead to issued patents;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- issued patents that we own, in-license, or control may not provide us with any competitive advantages, or may be narrowed or held invalid or unenforceable, including as a result of legal challenges;
- our competitors might conduct research and development activities in the United States and other countries that provide a safe harbor for patent infringement claims for certain research and development activities, as well as in countries where we do not have patent rights, and may then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- we may choose not to file a patent application in order to maintain certain trade secrets or know-how, and a third party may subsequently file a patent application covering such trade secrets or know-how; and
- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business.

Should any of these events occur, they could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### **Risks Related to Government Regulation**

***Clinical development includes a lengthy and expensive process with an uncertain outcome, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results.***

All of our current product candidates are in preclinical development and their risk of failure is high. It is impossible to predict when or if our candidates or any potential future product candidates will prove effective in humans or will receive regulatory approval. Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of any product candidate, we must complete preclinical studies for our current product candidates and then conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency, or efficacy of that product candidate in humans. Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the development process. The results of preclinical studies and clinical trials of any of our current or potential future product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or safety profiles, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials.

We are currently conducting IND-enabling studies for our current product candidates. We may experience delays in completing our preclinical studies and initiating or completing our clinical studies. We do not know whether planned preclinical studies and clinical trials will be completed on schedule or at all, or whether planned clinical trials will begin on time, need to be redesigned, enroll patients on time or be completed on schedule, if at all. Our development programs may be delayed for a variety of reasons, including delays related to:

- the FDA or other regulatory authorities requiring us to submit additional data or imposing other requirements before permitting us to initiate a clinical trial;
- obtaining regulatory approval to commence a clinical trial;
- reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective CROs and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and clinical trial sites;
- obtaining IRB or ethics committee approval at each clinical trial site;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- recruiting suitable patients to participate in a clinical trial;
- having patients complete a clinical trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- clinical trial sites deviating from trial protocol or dropping out of a trial;
- the FDA placing the clinical trial on hold;
- subjects failing to enroll or remain in our trial at the rate we expect;
- subjects choosing an alternative treatment for the indication for which we are developing or other product candidates, or participating in competing clinical trials;
- lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial;
- subjects experiencing severe or unexpected drug-related adverse events;
- any changes to our manufacturing process that may be necessary or desired;
- adding new clinical trial sites; and
- manufacturing sufficient quantities of our product candidates for use in clinical trials.

Furthermore, we expect to rely on our CROs and clinical trial sites to ensure the proper and timely conduct of our clinical trials and, while we expect to enter into agreements governing their committed activities, we have limited influence over their actual performance.

We could encounter delays if prescribing physicians encounter unresolved ethical issues associated with enrolling patients in clinical trials of our current or potential future product candidates in lieu of prescribing existing treatments that have established safety and efficacy profiles. Further, a clinical trial may be suspended or terminated by us, our collaborators, the IRBs of the institutions in which such trials are being conducted, the Data Safety Monitoring Board for such trial or by the FDA or other regulatory authorities due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a drug or therapeutic biologic, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial.

Moreover, principal investigators for our clinical trials may serve as scientific advisors or consultants to us from time to time and receive cash or equity compensation in connection with such services. If these relationships and any related compensation result in perceived or actual conflicts of interest, or a regulatory authority concludes that the financial relationship may have affected the interpretation of the trial, the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical trial site may be questioned and the utility of the clinical trial itself may be jeopardized, which could result in the delay or rejection of the marketing application we submit. Any such delay or rejection could prevent or delay us from commercializing our current or future product candidates.

If we experience delays in the completion of, or termination of, any clinical trial of any of our current or potential future product candidates, the commercial prospects of such product candidate will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenue from such product candidates will be delayed. In addition, any delays in completing our clinical trials will increase our costs, slow our product development and approval process and

## [Table of Contents](#)

jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue. Any of these occurrences may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our current or potential future product candidates.

***We may be unable to obtain U.S. or foreign regulatory approval and, as a result, be unable to commercialize our current or potential future product candidates.***

Our current and any potential future product candidates are subject to extensive governmental regulations relating to, among other things, research, testing, development, manufacturing, safety, efficacy, approval, recordkeeping, reporting, labeling, storage, packaging, advertising and promotion, pricing, marketing and distribution of therapeutic biologics. Rigorous preclinical testing and clinical trials and an extensive regulatory approval process are required to be successfully completed in the U.S. and in many foreign jurisdictions before a new drug or therapeutic biologic can be marketed. Satisfaction of these and other regulatory requirements is costly, time-consuming, uncertain and subject to unanticipated delays. It is possible that none of the product candidates we may develop will obtain the regulatory approvals necessary for us or our potential future collaborators to begin selling them.

We have very limited experience in conducting and managing the clinical trials necessary to obtain regulatory approvals, including approval by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. The time required to obtain FDA and other approvals is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials, depending upon the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidate. The standards that the FDA and its foreign counterparts use when regulating us require judgment and can change, which makes it difficult to predict with certainty how they will be applied. Any analysis we perform of data from preclinical and clinical activities is subject to confirmation and interpretation by regulatory authorities, which could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. We may also encounter unexpected delays or increased costs due to new government regulations, for example, from future legislation or administrative action, or from changes in regulatory policy during the period of product development, clinical trials and FDA regulatory review in the United States and other jurisdictions. It is impossible to predict whether legislative changes will be enacted, or whether FDA or foreign regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes, if any, may be.

Any delay or failure in obtaining required approvals could have a material adverse effect on our ability to generate revenue from the particular product candidate for which we are seeking approval. Further, we and our potential future collaborators may never receive approval to market and commercialize any product candidate. Even if we or a potential future collaborator obtains regulatory approval, the approval may be for targets, disease indications or patient populations that are not as broad as we intended or desired or may require labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings.

Once a product obtains regulatory approval, numerous post approval requirements apply, including periodic monitoring and reporting obligations, review of promotional material, reports on ongoing clinical trials and adverse events and inspections of manufacturing facilities. In addition, material changes to approved products, including any changes to the manufacturing process or labeling, require further review by the appropriate authorities before marketing. Approvals may also be withdrawn or revoked due to safety, effectiveness or potency concerns, including as a result of adverse events reported in patients or ongoing clinical trials, or failure to comply with cGMP. In addition to revocation or withdrawal of approvals, we and our partners may be subject to warnings, fines, recalls, criminal prosecution or other sanctions if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements. If we or our partners are unable to obtain or maintain regulatory approvals for our products and product candidates, our business, financial position, results of operations and future growth prospects will be negatively impacted and we or our partners may be subject to sanctions. If any of our product candidates prove to be ineffective, unsafe or commercially unviable, we may have to re-engineer our current or potential future product candidates, and our entire pipeline could have little, if any, value, which could require us to change our focus and approach to product candidate discovery and therapeutic development, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We will also be subject to numerous foreign regulatory requirements governing, among other things, the conduct of clinical trials, manufacturing and marketing authorization, pricing and third-party reimbursement. The foreign regulatory approval process varies among countries and may include all of the risks associated with FDA approval described above as well as risks attributable to the satisfaction of local regulations in foreign jurisdictions. Moreover, the time required to obtain approval may differ from that required to obtain FDA approval.

***Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not mean that we will be successful in obtaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in other jurisdictions.***

If we succeed in developing any products, we intend to market them in the United States as well as the European Union and other foreign jurisdictions. In order to market and sell our products in other jurisdictions, we must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not guarantee that we will be able to obtain or maintain regulatory approval in any other jurisdiction, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. For example, even if the FDA or EMA grants marketing approval of a product candidate, comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions must also approve the manufacturing, marketing and promotion of the product candidate in those countries. Approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from those in the United States, including additional preclinical studies or clinical trials as clinical trials conducted in one jurisdiction may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. In many jurisdictions outside the United States, a product candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that jurisdiction. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for our products is also subject to approval.

Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries. If we or any partner we work with fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets or fail to receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced, and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed.

***We may in the future conduct certain of our clinical trials for our product candidates outside of the United States. However, the FDA and other foreign equivalents may not accept data from such trials, in which case our development plans will be delayed, which could materially harm our business.***

We may in the future choose to conduct one or more of our clinical trials for our product candidates outside the United States. Although the FDA may accept data from clinical trials conducted outside the United States, acceptance of this data is subject to certain conditions imposed by the FDA. In cases where data from foreign clinical trials are intended to serve as the basis for marketing approval in the United States, the FDA will not approve the application on the basis of foreign data alone unless (i) those data are applicable to the U.S. population and U.S. medical practice; (ii) the studies were performed by clinical investigators of recognized competence; and (iii) the data are considered valid without the need for an on-site inspection by the FDA or, if the FDA considers such an inspection to be necessary, the FDA is able to validate the data through an on-site inspection or other appropriate means. For studies that are conducted only at sites outside of the United States and not subject to an IND, the FDA requires the clinical trial to have been conducted in accordance with GCPs, and the FDA must be able to validate the data from the clinical trial through an on-site inspection if it deems such inspection necessary. For such studies not subject to an IND, the FDA generally does not provide advance comment on the clinical protocols for the studies, and therefore there is an additional potential risk that the FDA could determine that the study design or protocol for a non-U.S. clinical trial was inadequate, which could require us to conduct additional clinical trials. There can be no assurance the FDA will accept data from clinical trials conducted outside of the United States. If the FDA does not accept data from our clinical trials of our product candidates, it would likely result in the need for additional clinical trials, which would be costly and time consuming and delay or permanently halt our development of our product candidates.



## [Table of Contents](#)

Many foreign regulatory bodies have similar approval requirements. In addition, such foreign trials would be subject to the applicable local laws of the foreign jurisdictions where the trials are conducted. There can be no assurance that the FDA or any similar foreign regulatory authority will accept data from trials conducted outside of the United States or the applicable jurisdiction. If the FDA or any similar foreign regulatory authority does not accept such data, it would result in the need for additional trials, which would be costly and time-consuming and delay aspects of our business plan, and which may result in our product candidates not receiving approval or clearance for commercialization in the applicable jurisdiction.

Conducting clinical trials outside the United States also exposes us to additional risks, including risks associated with:

- additional foreign regulatory requirements;
- foreign exchange fluctuations;
- compliance with foreign manufacturing, customs, shipment and storage requirements;
- cultural differences in medical practice and clinical research; and
- diminished protection of intellectual property in some countries.

***Even if we receive regulatory approval for any of our current or potential future product candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense. Additionally, our current or potential future product candidates, if approved, could be subject to labeling and other restrictions and market withdrawal and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our products.***

Any regulatory approvals that we or potential future collaborators obtain for any of our current or potential future product candidates will be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which a product may be marketed or may be subject to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing, and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of such product candidate. In addition, if the FDA or any other regulatory authority approves any of our current or potential future product candidates, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, import, export, advertising, promotion and recordkeeping for such product will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with cGMP and good clinical practices for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. In addition, manufacturers and manufacturers' facilities are required to comply with extensive FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authority requirements, including ensuring that quality control and manufacturing procedures conform to cGMP and cGTP regulations and applicable product tracking and tracing requirements.

Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product candidate, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product candidate, withdrawal of the product candidate from the market or voluntary or mandatory product recalls;
- fines, warning letters, untitled letters or holds on clinical trials;
- refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us or our strategic collaborators;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- suspension or revocation of product approvals;
- suspension of any ongoing clinical trials;
- product seizure or detention or refusal to permit the import or export of products; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties or monetary fines.

The occurrence of any event or penalty described above may inhibit our ability to commercialize our product candidates and generate revenue.

The FDA has the authority to require a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy (“REMS”) as part of a biologics license application (“BLA”) or after approval, which may impose further requirements or restrictions on the distribution or use of an approved product, such as limiting prescribing to certain physicians or medical centers that have undergone specialized training, limiting treatment to patients who meet certain safe-use criteria and requiring treated patients to enroll in a registry.

Furthermore, the FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Products may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. While physicians may prescribe, in their independent professional medical judgment, products for off-label uses as the FDA does not regulate the behavior of physicians in their choice of drug treatments, the FDA does restrict a manufacturer’s communications on the subject of off-label use of their products. Companies may only share truthful and not misleading information that is otherwise consistent with a product’s FDA approved labeling. The FDA and other authorities actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability including, among other things, adverse publicity, warning letters, corrective advertising and potential civil and criminal penalties. The federal government has levied large civil and criminal fines against companies for alleged improper promotion of off-label use and has enjoined companies from engaging in off-label promotion.

The FDA and other regulatory authorities have also required that companies enter into consent decrees or permanent injunctions under which specified promotional conduct is changed or curtailed.

Occurrence of any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. The FDA’s and other regulatory authorities’ policies may change, and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would adversely affect our business.

### ***Any product candidates for which we intend to seek approval as biologic products may face competition sooner than anticipated.***

The Affordable Care Act includes a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009 (“BPCIA”) which created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-licensed reference biological product. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first licensed by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until twelve years from the date on which the reference product was first licensed. During this twelve-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a full BLA for the competing product containing the sponsor’s own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of its product. The law is

complex. The BPCIA could have a material adverse effect on the future commercial prospects for our biological products.

We believe that any of our future product candidates approved as a biological product under a BLA should qualify for the twelve-year period of exclusivity. However, there is a risk that this exclusivity could be shortened due to Congressional action or otherwise, or that the FDA will not consider our product candidates to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for generic competition sooner than anticipated. Other aspects of the BPCIA, some of which may impact the BPCIA exclusivity provisions, have also been the subject of recent litigation. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar, once approved, could be substituted for any one of our reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing.

***Healthcare legislative reform measures may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.***

In the United States, there have been and continue to be a number of legislative initiatives to contain healthcare costs. For example, in March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (the “ACA”) was enacted, which substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacted the U.S. pharmaceutical industry. Among the provisions of the ACA, of greatest importance to the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry are the following:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents apportioned among these entities according to their market share in some government healthcare programs;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program to 23.1% and 13% of the average manufacturer price for most branded and generic drugs, respectively, and a cap on the total rebate amount for innovator drugs at 100% of the Average Manufacturer Price;
- a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for certain drugs and biologics that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected;
- extension of manufacturers’ Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to additional individuals and by adding new mandatory eligibility categories for individuals with income at or below 133% of the federal poverty level, thereby potentially increasing manufacturers’ Medicaid rebate liability;
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% (and 70% as of January 1, 2019) point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer’s outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health program;
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research;
- establishment of a Center for Medicare Innovation at the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (“CMS”) to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending; and
- implementation of the federal physician payment transparency requirements, sometimes referred to as the “Physician Payments Sunshine Act.”

## [Table of Contents](#)

Since its enactment, there have been judicial, Congressional and executive challenges to certain aspects of the ACA. On June 17, 2021, the U.S. Supreme Court dismissed the most recent judicial challenge to the ACA brought by several states without specifically ruling on the constitutionality of the ACA. Prior to the Supreme Court's decision, President Biden issued an executive order to initiate a special enrollment period from February 15, 2021 through August 15, 2021 for purposes of obtaining health insurance coverage through the ACA marketplace. The executive order also instructed certain governmental agencies to review and reconsider their existing policies and rules that limit access to healthcare, including among others, reexamining Medicaid demonstration projects and waiver programs that include work requirements, and policies that create unnecessary barriers to obtaining access to health insurance coverage through Medicaid or the ACA. It is unclear how other healthcare reform measures of the Biden administration or other efforts, if any, to challenge, repeal or replace the ACA will impact our business. In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted.

- On August 2, 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011 among other things, included aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year. These reductions went into effect on April 1, 2013 and will remain in effect through 2030.
- On January 2, 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.
- On April 13, 2017, CMS published a final rule that gives states greater flexibility in setting benchmarks for insurers in the individual and small group marketplaces, which may have the effect of relaxing the essential health benefits required under the ACA for plans sold through such marketplaces.
- On May 30, 2018, the Right to Try Act was signed into law. The law, among other things, provides a federal framework for certain patients to access certain investigational new drug products that have completed a Phase 1 clinical trial and that are undergoing investigation for FDA approval. Under certain circumstances, eligible patients can seek treatment without enrolling in clinical trials and without obtaining FDA permission under the FDA expanded access program. There is no obligation for a pharmaceutical manufacturer to make its drug products available to eligible patients as a result of the Right to Try Act.
- On May 23, 2019, CMS published a final rule to allow Medicare Advantage Plans the option of using step therapy for Part B drugs beginning January 1, 2020.
- On December 20, 2019, former President Trump signed into law the Further Consolidated Appropriations Act (H.R. 1865), which repealed the Cadillac tax, the health insurance provider tax, and the medical device excise tax. It is impossible to determine whether similar taxes could be instated in the future.

Additionally, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny recently over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products. For example, there have been several recent Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products.

At the state level, individual states are increasingly aggressive in passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. In addition, regional health care authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products and which suppliers will be included in their prescription drug and other health care programs. These measures could reduce the ultimate demand for our products, once approved, or put pressure on our product pricing, which could negatively affect our business, financial conditions, results of operation and prospects.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our current or future product candidates or additional pricing pressures. Further, it is possible that additional governmental action is taken in response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Any denial in coverage or reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government-funded programs may result in a similar denial or reduction in payments from private payors, which may prevent us from being able to generate sufficient revenue, attain profitability or commercialize our products. It is not clear how other future potential changes to the ACA will change the reimbursement model and market outlook for our current and future product candidates.

***Failure to comply with health and data protection laws and regulations could lead to government enforcement actions (which could include civil or criminal penalties), private litigation or adverse publicity and could negatively affect our operating results and business.***

We may collect, receive, store, process, generate, use, transfer, disclose, make accessible, protect and share personal information, health information and other sensitive information to develop our products, to operate our business, for clinical trial purposes, for legal and marketing purposes, and for other business-related purposes.

We and any potential future collaborators, partners or service providers may be subject to federal, state and foreign data protection laws, regulations and regulatory guidance, the number and scope of which is changing, subject to differing applications and interpretations, and which may be inconsistent among jurisdictions, or in conflict with other rules, laws or contractual obligations. In the United States, numerous federal and state laws and regulations, including federal health information privacy laws, such as the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (“HIPAA”), state data breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws and federal and state consumer protection laws, that govern the collection, use, disclosure and protection of health-related and other personal information could apply to our operations or the operations of any future potential collaborators or service providers.

In addition, we may obtain health information from third parties (including research institutions from which we obtain clinical trial data) that are subject to privacy and security requirements under HIPAA, or other privacy and data security laws. Depending on the facts and circumstances, we could be subject to civil or criminal penalties if we obtain, use, or disclose individually identifiable health information maintained by a HIPAA-covered entity in a manner that is not authorized or permitted by HIPAA, or if we otherwise violate applicable privacy and data security laws.

International data protection laws, including the EU’s General Data Protection Regulation (“GDPR”), may also apply to health-related and other personal information obtained outside of the United States. The GDPR went into effect on May 25, 2018, and imposes stringent data protection requirements for processing of personal data of individuals within the European Economic Area (“EEA”) as well as potential fines for noncompliant companies of up to the greater of €20 million or 4% of annual global revenue. The GDPR imposes numerous requirements for the collection, use and disclosure of personal data, including stringent requirements relating to consent and the information that must be shared with data subjects about how their personal information is used, the obligation to notify regulators and affected individuals of personal data breaches, extensive internal privacy governance obligations and obligations to honor expanded rights of individuals in relation to their personal information.

In addition, the GDPR places restrictions on cross-border data transfers. A decision by the Court of Justice of the European Union (“CJEU”) in 2020 invalidated the EU-U.S. Privacy Shield Framework, which was one of the primary mechanisms used by U.S. companies to import personal information from Europe in compliance with the GDPR’s cross-border data transfer restrictions, and raised questions about whether the European Commission’s Standard Contractual Clauses, one of the primary alternatives to the Privacy Shield, can lawfully be used for personal information transfers from Europe to the United States or most other countries. Similarly, the Swiss Federal Data Protection and Information Commissioner has opined that the Swiss-U.S. Privacy Shield is inadequate for transfers of data from Switzerland to the U.S. Furthermore, on June 4, 2021, the European Commission issued new forms of standard contractual clauses for data transfers from controllers or processors in the EEA (or otherwise

## [Table of Contents](#)

subject to the GDPR) to controllers or processors established outside the EEA (and not subject to the GDPR). The new forms of standard contractual clauses have replaced the standard contractual clauses that were adopted previously under the Data Protection Directive. We will be required to transition to the new forms of standard contractual clauses and doing so will require significant effort and cost. The new standard contractual clauses may also impact our business as companies based in Europe may be reluctant to utilize the new clauses to legitimize transfers of personal information to third countries given the burdensome requirements of transfer impact assessments and the substantial obligations that the new standard contractual clauses impose upon exporters. If we are investigated by a European data protection authority, we may face fines and other penalties. Any such investigation or charges by European data protection authorities could have a negative effect on our existing business and on our ability to attract and retain new clients or pharmaceutical partners. We may also experience hesitancy, reluctance, or refusal by European or multi-national clients or pharmaceutical partners to continue to use our products due to the potential risk exposure as a result of the current (and, in particular, future) data protection obligations imposed on them by certain data protection authorities in interpretation of current law, including the GDPR. Such clients or pharmaceutical partners may also view any alternative approaches to compliance as being too costly, too burdensome, too legally uncertain, or otherwise objectionable and therefore decide not to do business with us. Any of the foregoing could materially harm our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations.

The GDPR has increased our responsibilities and potential liability in relation to personal data processed subject to the GDPR, and we may be required to put in place additional mechanisms to ensure compliance with the GDPR, including as implemented by individual countries. Companies now have to comply with the GDPR and also the United Kingdom GDPR (“UK GDPR”), which, together with the amended UK Data Protection Act 2018, retains the GDPR in UK national law. The UK GDPR mirrors the fines under the GDPR, i.e., fines up to the greater of €20 million (£17.5 million) or 4% of global turnover. In addition, on June 28, 2021, the European Commission adopted an adequacy decision in respect of transfers of personal data to the UK for a four-year period (until June 27, 2025). Similarly, the UK has determined that it considers all of the EEA to be adequate for the purposes of data protection. This ensures that data flows between the UK and the EEA remain unaffected. Compliance with the GDPR and applicable laws and regulations relating to privacy and data protection of EEA Member States and the UK is a rigorous and time-intensive process that may increase our cost of doing business or require us to change our business practices, and despite those efforts, there is a risk that we may be subject to fines and penalties, litigation and reputational harm in connection with our European activities. In addition, any failure by us (or our business partners who handle personal data) to comply with GDPR and applicable laws and regulations relating to privacy and data protection of EEA member states and the UK may result in regulators prohibiting our processing of the personal data of EEA data subjects, which could impact our operations and ability to develop our products and provide our services, including interrupting or ending EEA clinical trials.

In addition, states are constantly adopting new laws or amending existing laws, requiring attention to frequently changing regulatory requirements. For example, California enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act (the “CCPA”) on June 28, 2018, which took effect on January 1, 2020. The CCPA gives California residents expanded rights to access and delete their personal information, opt out of certain personal information sharing and receive detailed information about how their personal information is used by requiring covered companies to provide new disclosures to California consumers (as that term is broadly defined and can include any of our current or future employees who may be California residents) and provide such residents new ways to opt-out of certain sales of personal information. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches and statutory damages, which is expected to increase data breach class action litigation and result in significant exposure to costly legal judgments and settlements. Although the law includes limited exceptions for health-related information, including clinical trial data, such exceptions may not apply to all of our operations and processing activities. As we expand our operations and trials (both preclinical and clinical), the CCPA may increase our compliance costs and potential liability. Some observers have noted that the CCPA could mark the beginning of a trend toward more stringent privacy legislation in the United States. In November 2020, California passed the California Privacy Rights Act (the “CPRA”) which amends and expands the CCPA. The CPRA will impose additional data protection obligations on covered businesses, including additional consumer rights processes, limitations on data uses, new audit requirements for higher risk data, and opt outs for certain uses of sensitive data. It will also create a new California data protection agency authorized to issue substantive regulations and could result

## [Table of Contents](#)

in increased privacy and information security enforcement. The majority of the provisions will go into effect on January 1, 2023, and additional compliance investment and potential business process changes may be required. The CPRA has created additional uncertainty and may increase our cost of compliance. Other states are beginning to pass similar laws. In the event that we are subject to or affected by HIPAA, the GDPR, the CCPA, the CPRA or other domestic privacy and data protection laws, any liability from failure to comply with the requirements of these laws could adversely affect our financial condition.

Compliance with U.S. and international data protection laws and regulations could require us to take on more onerous obligations in our contracts, restrict our ability to collect, use and disclose data, or in some cases, impact our ability to operate in certain jurisdictions. Laws and regulations worldwide relating to privacy, data protection and cybersecurity are, and are likely to remain, uncertain for the foreseeable future. While we strive to comply with applicable laws and regulations relating to privacy, data protection and cybersecurity, external and internal privacy and security policies and contractual obligations relating to privacy, data protection and cybersecurity to the extent possible, we may at times fail to do so, or may be perceived to have failed to do so. Moreover, despite our efforts, we may not be successful in achieving compliance if our personnel, collaborators, partners or vendors do not comply with applicable laws and regulations relating to privacy, data protection and cybersecurity, external and internal privacy and security policies and contractual obligations relating to privacy, data protection and cybersecurity. Actual or perceived failure to comply with any laws and regulations relating to privacy, data protection or cybersecurity in the U.S. or foreign jurisdictions could result in government enforcement actions (which could include civil or criminal penalties), private litigation or adverse publicity and could negatively affect our operating results and business. Moreover, clinical trial subjects about whom we or our potential collaborators or service providers obtain information, as well as the providers who share this information with us, may contractually limit our ability to use and disclose the information. Claims that we have violated individuals' privacy rights, failed to comply with applicable laws or regulations, or breached our contractual obligations, even if we are not found liable, could be expensive and time consuming to defend, result in regulatory actions and proceedings, in addition to private claims and litigation, and could result in adverse publicity that could harm our business.

We also are, or may be asserted to be, subject to the terms of our external and internal privacy and security policies, representations, certifications, publications and frameworks and contractual obligations to third parties related to privacy, data protection, information security and processing. Failure to comply or the perceived failure to comply with any of these, or if any of these policies or any of our representations, certifications, publications or frameworks are, in whole or part, found or perceived to be inaccurate, incomplete, deceptive, unfair or misrepresentative of our actual practices, could result in reputational harm, result in litigation, cause a material adverse impact to business operations or financial results and otherwise result in other material harm to our business.

***If we or our existing or potential future collaborators, manufacturers or service providers fail to comply with healthcare laws and regulations, we or they could be subject to enforcement actions, which could affect our ability to develop, market and sell our product candidates and may harm our reputation.***

Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payors, among others, will play a primary role in the prescription and recommendation of any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our current and future arrangements with third-party payors, providers and customers, among others, may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute our product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations in the United States and other countries, include the following:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, a person or entity from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, paying, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of a individual for, or the purchase, lease order, arranging for or recommendation of, any good, facility, item or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, by a federal healthcare program, such as Medicare or Medicaid. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the federal False Claims Act, which provides for civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, and civil monetary penalties laws, that impose penalties against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items and services resulting from a referral made in violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act;
- HIPAA, which imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (“HITECH”) and its implementing regulations, including the Final Omnibus Rule published in January 2013, which impose obligations on certain covered entity healthcare providers, health plans and healthcare clearinghouses as well as their business associates and their subcontractors that perform certain services involving the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information, and require notification to affected individuals and regulatory authorities of certain breaches of security of individually identifiable health information. HITECH also created new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorneys’ fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, there may be additional federal, state, and non-U.S. laws which govern the privacy and security of health and other personal information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts;
- the federal false statements statute, which prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services;
- the federal physician payment transparency requirements, sometimes referred to as the “Sunshine Act” under the Affordable Care Act, require certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies that are reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid, or the Children’s Health Insurance Program to report to the CMS information related to transfers of value made to physicians (currently defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests of such physicians and their immediate family members. Effective January 1, 2022, these reporting obligations extend to include payments and transfers of value, made during the previous year to certain non-physician providers, including physician assistants, nurse practitioners, clinical nurse specialists, certified registered nurse anesthetists, anesthesiologist assistants and certified nurse midwives; an



## [Table of Contents](#)

- analogous local, state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws that may apply to healthcare item or services reimbursed by third party payors, including private insurers, local, state and foreign transparency laws that require manufacturers to report information related to payments and transfers of value to other healthcare providers and healthcare entities, marketing expenditures, or drug pricing, state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to register certain employees engaged in marketing activities in the location and comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government, and state and foreign laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Ensuring that our future business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations could involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices, including our relationships with physicians and other healthcare providers, some of whom are compensated in the form of stock options for consulting services provided, may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, agency guidance or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any such requirements, we may be subject to penalties, including criminal and significant civil monetary penalties, damages, fines, imprisonment, disgorgement, contractual damages, reputational harm, exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs, integrity obligations, injunctions, recall or seizure of products, total or partial suspension of production, denial or withdrawal of pre-marketing product approvals, private *qui tam* actions brought by individual whistleblowers in the name of the government, refusal to allow us to enter into supply contracts, including government contracts, additional reporting requirements and oversight if subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. Although effective compliance programs can mitigate the risk of investigation and prosecution for violations of these laws, these risks cannot be entirely eliminated. Any action against us for an alleged or suspected violation could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and could divert our management's attention from the operation of our business, even if our defense is successful. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired. If any of the above occur, our ability to operate our business and our results of operations could be adversely affected. In addition, achieving and sustaining compliance with applicable laws and regulations may be costly to us in terms of money, time and resources.

***If we fail to comply with U.S. and foreign regulatory requirements, regulatory authorities could limit or withdraw any marketing or commercialization approvals we may receive and subject us to other penalties that could materially harm our business.***

Even if we receive marketing and commercialization approval of a product candidate, we will be subject to continuing regulatory requirements, including in relation to adverse patient experiences with the product and clinical results that are reported after a product is made commercially available, both in the United States and any foreign jurisdiction in which we seek regulatory approval. The FDA and other regulatory authorities have significant post-market authority, including the authority to require labeling changes based on new safety information and to require post-market studies or clinical trials to evaluate safety risks related to the use of a product or to require withdrawal of the product candidate from the market. The FDA and other regulatory authorities also have the authority to require a REMS after approval, which may impose further requirements or restrictions on the distribution or use of an approved drug or therapeutic biologic. The manufacturer and manufacturing facilities we use to make a future product, if any, will also be subject to periodic review and inspection by the FDA and other regulatory authorities, including for continued compliance with cGMP and cGTP requirements. The discovery of any new or previously unknown problems with our third-party manufacturers, manufacturing processes or facilities may result in restrictions on the product candidate, manufacturer or facility, including withdrawal of the product candidate from the market. We intend to rely on third-party manufacturers and we will not have control over compliance with applicable rules and regulations by such manufacturers. Any product promotion and advertising will also be subject to regulatory requirements and continuing regulatory review. If we or our existing or future collaborators, manufacturers or service providers fail to comply with applicable continuing regulatory requirements in the U.S. or foreign jurisdictions in which we seek to market our products, we or they may be subject to, among other things,

## [Table of Contents](#)

fines, warning letters, holds on clinical trials, delay of approval or refusal by the FDA or other regulatory authorities to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approval, product recalls and seizures, administrative detention of products, refusal to permit the import or export of products, operating restrictions, injunction, civil penalties and criminal prosecution.

***Even if we are able to commercialize any product candidate, such product candidate may become subject to unfavorable pricing regulations or third-party coverage and reimbursement policies, which would harm our business.***

In the United States and markets in other countries, patients generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their treatment. Adequate coverage and reimbursement from governmental healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and commercial payors is critical to new product acceptance. Further, due to the COVID-19 pandemic, millions of individuals have lost/will be losing employer-based insurance coverage, which may adversely affect our ability to commercialize our products. It is unclear what effect, if any, the American Rescue Plan will have on the number of covered individuals.

There is also significant uncertainty related to the insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the medicine is approved by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. In the United States, the principal decisions about reimbursement for new medicines are typically made by the CMS, an agency within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. CMS decides whether and to what extent a new medicine will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare and private payors tend to follow CMS to a substantial degree.

Our ability to commercialize any products successfully will depend, in part, on the extent to which coverage and adequate reimbursement for these products and related treatments will be available from third-party payors, such as government authorities, private health insurers and health maintenance organizations. Patients who are prescribed medications for the treatment of their conditions generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their prescription drugs. Coverage and adequate reimbursement from government healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and private health insurers are critical to new product acceptance. Patients are unlikely to use our future products, if any, unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost. Obtaining coverage and adequate reimbursement for our product candidates may be particularly difficult because of the higher prices often associated with drugs administered under the supervision of a physician. Similarly, because our product candidates are physician-administered, separate reimbursement for the product itself may or may not be available. Instead, the administering physician may or may not be reimbursed for providing the treatment or procedure in which our product is used.

Cost-containment is a priority in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere. As a result, government authorities and other third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications. Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for medical products. Third-party payors also may request additional clinical evidence beyond the data required to obtain marketing approval, requiring a company to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of its product. Commercial third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their reimbursement rates, but also have their own methods and approval process apart from Medicare determinations. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for pharmaceutical products in the U.S. can differ significantly from payor to payor. We cannot be sure that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be available for any product that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, that the level of reimbursement will be adequate. Coverage and reimbursement may impact the demand for, or the price of, any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval. If coverage and reimbursement are not available or are available only at limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval.

Additionally, the regulations that govern regulatory approvals, pricing and reimbursement for new drugs and therapeutic biologics vary widely from country to country. Some countries require approval of the sale price of a drug or therapeutic biologic before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after

## [Table of Contents](#)

marketing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we might obtain regulatory approval for a product in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay our commercial launch of the product, possibly for lengthy time periods, and negatively impact the revenues we are able to generate from the sale of the product in that country. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in one or more product candidates, even if our product candidates obtain regulatory approval.

***We are subject to U.S. and foreign anti-corruption and anti-money laundering laws with respect to our operations and non-compliance with such laws can subject us to criminal or civil liability and harm our business.***

We are subject to the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (the “FCPA”), the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. § 201, the U.S. Travel Act, the USA PATRIOT Act, and possibly other state and national anti-bribery and anti-money laundering laws in countries in which we conduct activities. Anti-corruption laws are interpreted broadly and prohibit companies and their employees, agents, third-party intermediaries, joint venture partners and collaborators from authorizing, promising, offering or providing, directly or indirectly, improper payments or benefits to recipients in the public or private sector. We interact with officials and employees of government agencies and government-affiliated hospitals, universities and other organizations. In addition, we may engage third-party intermediaries to promote our clinical research activities abroad or to obtain necessary permits, licenses and other regulatory approvals. We can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of these third-party intermediaries, our employees, representatives, contractors, collaborators and agents, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have actual knowledge of such activities.

We adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and we expect to prepare and implement policies and procedures to ensure compliance with such code. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics mandates compliance with the FCPA and other anti-corruption laws applicable to our business throughout the world. However, we cannot assure you that our employees and third-party intermediaries will comply with this code or such anti-corruption laws. Noncompliance with anti-corruption and anti-money laundering laws could subject us to whistleblower complaints, investigations, sanctions, settlements, prosecution, other enforcement actions, disgorgement of profits, significant fines, damages, other civil and criminal penalties or injunctions, suspension or debarment from contracting with certain persons, the loss of export privileges, reputational harm, adverse media coverage and other collateral consequences. If any subpoenas, investigations or other enforcement actions are launched, or governmental or other sanctions are imposed, or if we do not prevail in any possible civil or criminal litigation, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be materially harmed. In addition, responding to any action will likely result in a materially significant diversion of management’s attention and resources and significant defense and compliance costs and other professional fees. In certain cases, enforcement authorities may even cause us to appoint an independent compliance monitor which can result in added costs and administrative burdens.

### **Risks Related to Senti and the shares of our Common Stock**

#### ***The Senti stock price may be volatile.***

The Senti stock price is likely to be volatile. The market price for our shares of our Common Stock may be influenced by many factors, including the other risks described in this section of the Quarterly Report entitled “*Risk Factors*” and the following:

- our ability to advance our current or potential future product candidates into the clinic;
- results of preclinical studies for our current or potential future product candidates, or those of our competitors or potential future collaborators;
- the impact of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic on our business;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries, especially changes in laws or regulations applicable to our future products;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- our ability to successfully construct and operate our planned cGMP and cGTP facility;
- the success of competitive products or technologies;
- introductions and announcements of new products by us, our future commercialization collaborators, or our competitors, and the timing of these introductions or announcements;
- actions taken by regulatory authorities with respect to our future products, clinical trials, manufacturing process or sales and marketing terms;
- actual or anticipated variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- the success of our efforts to acquire or in-license additional technologies, products or product candidates;
- developments concerning any future collaborations, including, but not limited to, those with any sources of manufacturing supply and future commercialization collaborators;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- market conditions and sentiment involving companies that have recently completed a business combination with a special purpose acquisition company (“SPAC”);
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic alliances, joint ventures or capital commitments;
- developments or disputes concerning patents or other proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our products;
- our ability or inability to raise additional capital and the terms on which it is raised;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- actual or anticipated changes in earnings estimates or changes in stock market analyst recommendations regarding our common stock, other comparable companies or the industry generally;
- our failure or the failure of our competitors to meet analysts’ projections or guidance that we or our competitors may give to the market;
- fluctuations in the valuation of companies perceived by investors to be comparable to us;
- announcement and expectation of additional financing efforts;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- speculation in the press or investment community;
- trading volume of shares of our Common Stock;
- sales of our common stock by us or our stockholders;
- the concentrated ownership of shares of our Common Stock;
- changes in accounting principles;
- terrorist acts, acts of war or periods of widespread civil unrest;
- natural disasters, public health crises and other calamities; and
- general economic, industry and market conditions.

In addition, the stock markets in general, and the markets for SPAC post-business combination businesses, pharmaceutical, biopharmaceutical and biotechnology stocks in particular, have experienced extreme volatility, including since the public announcement of the Business Combination Agreement in December 2021. This volatility can often be unrelated to the operating performance of the underlying business. These broad market and industry factors may seriously harm the market price of shares of our Common Stock, regardless of our operating performance.

***We may incur significant costs from class action litigation due to the expected stock volatility.***

Our stock price may fluctuate for many reasons, including as a result of public announcements regarding the progress of development efforts for our platform and product candidates, the development efforts of future collaborators or competitors, the addition or departure of key personnel, variations in quarterly operating results and changes in market valuations of biopharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. This risk is especially relevant to us because biopharmaceutical and biotechnology companies have experienced significant stock price volatility in recent years, including since the public announcement of the Business Combination Agreement in December 2021. In addition, recently there has been significant stock price volatility involving the shares of companies that have recently completed a business combination with a SPAC. When the market price of a stock has been volatile as our stock price may be, holders of that stock have occasionally brought securities class action litigation against the company that issued the stock. Additionally, there has recently been a general increase in litigation against companies that have recently completed a business combination with a SPAC alleging fraud and other claims based on inaccurate or misleading disclosures. If any of our stockholders were to bring a lawsuit of this type against us, even if the lawsuit is without merit, we could incur substantial costs defending the lawsuit. The lawsuit could also divert the time and attention of management.

***We are an “emerging growth company” and it cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make the shares of our Common Stock less attractive to investors and may make it more difficult to compare performance with other public companies.***

We are an emerging growth company as defined in the JOBS Act, and we intend to continue to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. Investors may find shares of our Common Stock less attractive because we will continue to rely on these

## [Table of Contents](#)

exemptions. If some investors find our shares of our Common Stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for their common stock, and the stock price may be more volatile.

An emerging growth company may elect to delay the adoption of new or revised accounting standards. With DYNs making this election, Section 102(b)(2) of the JOBS Act allows us to delay adoption of new or revised accounting standards until those standards apply to non-public business entities.

As a result, the financial statements contained in this Quarterly Report and those that we will file in the future may not be comparable to companies that comply with public business entities revised accounting standards effective dates.

***If certain holders of our common stock sell a significant portion of their securities, it may negatively impact the market price of the shares of our common stock and such holders still may receive significant proceeds.***

As of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, the market price of our common stock is below \$10.00 per share, which was the price per share of Class A Common Stock sold in the initial public offering of our predecessor, DYNs, the per share price of the 5,060,000 shares of our Common Stock sold to certain investors in connection with our PIPE financing and also the per share value of the consideration issued to former stockholders of Senti Sub I, Inc. (formerly Senti Biosciences, Inc.) upon consummation of our Business Combination. However, certain of our stockholders who hold shares of our common stock that were (i) originally purchased by our predecessor's sponsor, Dynamics Sponsor LLC, in a private placement prior to our predecessor's initial public offering (the "Founder Shares") or (ii) issued to the Anchor Investors in consideration for their agreement not to redeem their shares of Class A Common Stock of DYNs in connection with the Business Combination. In particular, 4,878,972 of the Founder Shares registered for resale in our prospectus dated August 8, 2022 filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) (Registration No. 333-265873), as supplemented from time to time (the "Prior Resale Prospectus"), were purchased at an effective price of \$0.004 per share, and 871,028 of the shares of our Common Stock held by the Anchor Investors and registered for resale in the Prior Resale Prospectus were issued solely in consideration for the Anchor Investors' agreement not to redeem their shares of Class A Common Stock as described above. Accordingly, holders of these 5,750,000 shares of our Common Stock could sell their securities at a per share price that is less than \$10.00 and still realize a significant return from the sale of those securities that could not be realized by our other stockholders. On November 3, 2022, the closing price of our common stock as reported on the Nasdaq Global Market was \$2.55 per share. Based on this closing price, the aggregate sales price of the Founder Shares would be approximately \$12.4 million and the aggregate sales price of the shares of our Common Stock held by the Anchor Investors would be approximately \$2.2 million.

***Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase common stock could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause our stock price to fall.***

Significant additional capital will be needed in the future to continue our planned operations, including further development of our gene circuit platform, preparing IND or equivalent filings, conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, commercialization efforts, expanded research and development activities and costs associated with operating a public company. To raise capital, we may sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner as determined from time to time. If we sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities, investors may be materially diluted by subsequent sales. Such sales may also result in material dilution to existing stockholders, and new investors could gain rights, preferences and privileges senior to the holders of shares of our common stock.

Pursuant to the Incentive Plan, our board of directors or compensation committee is authorized to grant stock options to our employees, directors and consultants. Initially, the maximum aggregate number of shares of our common stock that may be issued pursuant to stock awards under the Incentive Plan is 2,492,735 shares of our common stock. Additionally, the number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the Incentive Plan will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, beginning on January 1, 2023 and continuing through and including January 1, 2032, by 5% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year, or a lesser number of shares determined by our board of directors. Unless our board of directors elects not to increase the number of shares available for future grant each year, our stockholders

## [Table of Contents](#)

may experience additional dilution, which could cause our stock price to fall. In addition, on August 5, 2022, our board of directors adopted the 2022 Inducement Plan, pursuant to which an aggregate of 2,000,000 shares of our common stock have been reserved for issuance. Our issuance of additional shares of common stock or other equity securities of equal or senior rank would, all else being equal, have the following effects:

- the amount of cash available per share, including for payment of dividends in the future, may decrease;
- the relative voting strength of each previously outstanding share of common stock would be diminished; and
- the market price of shares of our common stock may decline.

### ***Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.***

We must design our disclosure controls and procedures to reasonably assure that information we must disclose in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, and recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC. We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well-conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. For example, our directors or executive officers could inadvertently fail to disclose a new relationship or arrangement causing us to fail to make a required related party transaction disclosure. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

### ***Reports published by analysts, including projections in those reports that differ from our actual results, could adversely affect the price and trading volume of shares of our common stock.***

We currently expect that securities research analysts will establish and publish their own periodic financial projections for our business. These projections may vary widely and may not accurately predict the results we actually achieve. Our stock price may decline if our actual results do not match the projections of these securities research analysts. Similarly, if one or more of the analysts who write reports on us downgrades our stock or publishes inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price could decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases coverage of us or fails to publish reports on us regularly, our stock price or trading volume could decline. While we expect research analyst coverage, if no analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price and volume for shares of our common stock could be adversely affected.

### ***The obligations associated with being a public company will involve significant expenses and will require significant resources and management attention, which may divert from our business operations.***

As a public company, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Exchange Act requires the filing of annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to a public company's business and financial condition. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that a public company establish and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting. As a result, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not previously incur. Our entire management team and many of our other employees will need to devote substantial time to compliance, and may not effectively or efficiently manage our transition into a public company.

These rules and regulations will result in us incurring substantial legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, these rules and regulations will likely make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage.

## [Table of Contents](#)

As a result, it may be difficult for us to attract and retain qualified people to serve on our board of directors, our board committees or as executive officers.

***Provisions in our second amended and restated certificate of incorporation (“Charter”), our amended and restated bylaws (“Bylaws”) and Delaware law may have anti-takeover effects that could discourage an acquisition of us by others, even if an acquisition would be beneficial to our stockholders, and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management, which could depress the trading price of shares of our common stock.***

Our Charter, Bylaws and Delaware law contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change in control of us or changes in our management that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares. Our Charter and Bylaws include provisions that:

- authorize “blank check” preferred stock, which could be issued by our board of directors without stockholder approval and may contain voting, liquidation, dividend and other rights superior to our common stock;
- create a classified board of directors whose members serve staggered three-year terms;
- specify that special meetings of our stockholders can be called only by our board of directors;
- prohibit stockholder action by written consent;
- establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder approvals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our board of directors;
- specify that no stockholder is permitted to cumulate votes at any election of directors;
- expressly authorize our board of directors to make, alter, amend or repeal our Bylaws; and
- require supermajority votes of the holders of our common stock to amend specified provisions of our Charter and Bylaws.

These provisions, alone or together, could delay or prevent hostile takeovers and changes in control or changes in our management. These provisions could also limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock, thereby depressing the market price of shares of our common stock.

In addition, because we are incorporated in the State of Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, which prohibits a person who owns in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

Any provision of our Charter, Bylaws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or deterring a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our common stock, and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for shares of our common stock.

***Our Bylaws designate the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the exclusive forum for certain state law litigation that may be initiated by our stockholders and the U.S. federal district courts as the exclusive forum***



## [Table of Contents](#)

***for certain securities law actions, which could limit our stockholders' ability to litigate disputes with us in a different judicial forum and increase the costs for our stockholders to pursue certain claims against us.***

Pursuant to our Bylaws, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings under Delaware statutory or common law: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our current or former directors, officers or employees to us or our stockholders; (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, our Charter or our Bylaws (including their interpretation, validity or enforceability); or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This exclusive forum provision will not apply to any causes of action arising under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction. Stockholders cannot waive compliance with the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any other federal securities laws or the rules and regulations thereunder. Unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternate forum, the United States federal district courts shall be the sole and exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. In addition, our Bylaws provide that any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock is deemed to have notice of and consented to these exclusive forum provisions. The forum selection provisions in our Bylaws may limit our stockholders' ability to litigate disputes with us in a judicial forum that they find favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees, which may discourage the filing of lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and employees, even though an action, if successful, might benefit our stockholders. In addition, these forum selection provisions may impose additional litigation costs for stockholders who determine to pursue any such lawsuits against us.

***Our failure to meet the continued listing requirements of Nasdaq could result in a delisting of our securities.***

If we fail to satisfy the continued listing requirements of Nasdaq such as the corporate governance requirements or the minimum closing bid price requirement, Nasdaq may take steps to delist our securities. Such a delisting would likely have a negative effect on the price of the securities and would impair your ability to sell or purchase the securities when you wish to do so. In the event of a delisting, we can provide no assurance that any action taken by us to restore compliance with listing requirements would allow our securities to become listed again, stabilize the market price or improve the liquidity of our securities, prevent our securities from dropping below the Nasdaq minimum bid price requirement or prevent future non-compliance with Nasdaq's listing requirements. Additionally, if our securities are not listed on, or become delisted from, Nasdaq for any reason, and are quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, an inter-dealer automated quotation system for equity securities that is not a national securities exchange, the liquidity and price of our securities may be more limited than if we were quoted or listed on Nasdaq or another national securities exchange. You may be unable to sell your securities unless a market can be established or sustained.

### **General Risk Factors**

***Disruptions at the FDA and other government agencies caused by funding shortages or global health concerns could hinder their ability to hire, retain or deploy key leadership and other personnel, or otherwise prevent new or modified products from being developed, approved or commercialized in a timely manner or at all, which could negatively impact our business.***

The ability of the FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, statutory, regulatory and policy changes, the FDA's ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and other events that may otherwise affect the FDA's ability to perform routine functions. Average review times at the FDA have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of other government agencies that fund research and development activities is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable. Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may also slow the time necessary for new drugs and biologics or modifications to approved drugs and biologics to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, over the last several years, including for 35 days beginning on December 22, 2018, the U.S. government

## [Table of Contents](#)

has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA, have had to furlough critical FDA employees and stop critical activities.

Since March 2020 when foreign and domestic inspections of facilities were largely placed on hold, the FDA has been working to resume routine surveillance, bioresearch monitoring and pre-approval inspections on a prioritized basis. Since April 2021, the FDA has conducted limited inspections and has employed remote interactive evaluations, using risk management methods, to meet user fee commitments and goal dates. Ongoing travel restrictions and other uncertainties continue to impact oversight operations both domestic and abroad and it is unclear when standard operational levels will resume. The FDA is continuing to complete mission-critical work, prioritize other higher-tiered inspectional needs (e.g., for-cause inspections), and carry out surveillance inspections using risk-based approaches for evaluating public health. Should the FDA determine that an inspection is necessary for approval and an inspection cannot be completed during the review cycle due to restrictions on travel, and the FDA does not determine a remote interactive evaluation to be adequate, the agency has stated that it generally intends to issue, depending on the circumstances, a complete response letter or defer action on the application until an inspection can be completed. During the COVID-19 public health emergency, a number of companies announced receipt of complete response letters due to the FDA's inability to complete required inspections for their applications. Regulatory authorities outside the U.S. may adopt similar restrictions or other policy measures in response to the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and may experience delays in their regulatory activities.

***We or the third parties upon whom we depend may be adversely affected by natural disasters and our business continuity and disaster recovery plans may not adequately protect us from a serious disaster.***

Our current operations are located in the San Francisco Bay Area. Any unplanned event, such as earthquake, flood, fire, explosion, extreme weather condition, medical epidemics, including any potential effects from the current global spread of COVID-19, power shortage, telecommunication failure or other natural or man-made accidents or incidents that result in us being unable to fully utilize our facilities, or the manufacturing facilities of our third-party contract manufacturers, may have a material adverse effect on our ability to operate our business, particularly on a daily basis and have significant negative consequences on our financial and operating conditions. Loss of access to these facilities may result in increased costs, delays in the development of our product candidates or interruption of our business operations. Natural disasters or pandemics such as the COVID-19 outbreak could further disrupt our operations and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. If a natural disaster, power outage or other event occurred that prevented us from using all or a significant portion of our headquarters, that damaged critical infrastructure, such as our research facilities or the manufacturing facilities of our third-party contract manufacturers, or that otherwise disrupted operations, it may be difficult or, in certain cases, impossible, for us to continue our business for a substantial period of time. The disaster recovery and business continuity plans we have in place may prove inadequate in the event of a serious disaster or similar event. We may incur substantial expenses as a result of the limited nature of our disaster recovery and business continuity plans, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. As part of our risk management policy, we maintain insurance coverage at levels that we believe are appropriate for our business. However, in the event of an accident or incident at these facilities, we cannot assure our investors that the amounts of insurance will be sufficient to satisfy any damages and losses. If our facilities or the manufacturing facilities of our third-party contract manufacturers are unable to operate because of an accident or incident or for any other reason, even for a short period of time, any or all of our research and development programs may be harmed. Any business interruption may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Our quarterly operating results may fluctuate significantly or may fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts, each of which may cause our stock price to fluctuate or decline.***

We expect our operating results to be subject to quarterly fluctuations. Our net loss and other operating results will be affected by numerous factors, including:

- variations in the level of expense related to the ongoing development of our product candidates or future development programs;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- results of preclinical studies and clinical trials, or the addition or termination of preclinical studies and clinical trials or funding support by us or potential future collaborators;
- our execution of any collaboration, licensing or similar arrangements, and the timing of payments we may make or receive under potential future arrangements or the termination or modification of any of our existing or potential future collaboration, licensing or similar arrangements;
- any intellectual property infringement, misappropriation or violation lawsuit or opposition, interference or cancellation proceeding in which we may become involved;
- additions and departures of key personnel;
- strategic decisions by us or our competitors, such as acquisitions, divestitures, spin-offs, joint ventures, strategic investments or changes in business strategy;
- if any of our product candidates receives regulatory approval, the terms of such approval and market acceptance and demand for such product candidates;
- regulatory developments affecting our product candidates or those of our competitors; and
- changes in general market and economic conditions.

If our quarterly operating results fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts, the price of our common stock could decline substantially. Furthermore, any quarterly fluctuations in our operating results may, in turn, cause the price of our stock to fluctuate substantially. We believe that quarterly comparisons of our financial results are not necessarily meaningful and should not be relied upon as an indication of our future performance.

### ***We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants, or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of third parties.***

We have received confidential and proprietary information from third parties. In addition, we employ individuals who were previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies. We may be subject to claims that we or our employees, consultants, or independent contractors have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed confidential information of these third parties or our employees' former employers, or that we caused an employee to breach the terms of his or her non-competition or non-solicitation agreement.

Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial cost and be a distraction to our management and employees. If our defenses to these claims fail, in addition to requiring us to pay monetary damages, a court could prohibit us from using technologies or features that are essential to our product candidates, if such technologies or features are found to incorporate or be derived from the trade secrets or other proprietary information of the former employers. Moreover, any such litigation or the threat thereof may adversely affect our reputation, our ability to form strategic alliances or sublicense our rights to collaborators, engage with scientific advisors or hire employees or consultants, each of which would have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

### **Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds**

None.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Item 3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities

None.

### Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

None.

### Item 5. Other Information

None.

### Item 6. Exhibits

The following exhibits are filed as part of, or incorporated by reference into, this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Exhibit Number	Description
3.1	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Senti Biosciences, Inc.</a> <sup>(1)</sup>
3.2	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of Senti Biosciences, Inc.</a> <sup>(1)</sup>
4.1	<a href="#">Specimen Common Stock Certificate.</a> <sup>(1)</sup>
10.1*	<a href="#">Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy.</a>
10.2*	<a href="#">Consulting Agreement between Senti Biosciences, Inc. and David Epstein.</a>
10.3*	<a href="#">Severance and Change in Control Agreement between the Company and Deborah Knobelman.</a>
10.4*	<a href="#">Severance and Change in Control Agreement between the Company and Philip Lee.</a>
10.5*	<a href="#">Severance and Change in Control Agreement between the Company and Tim Lu.</a>
10.6*	<a href="#">Senti Biosciences, Inc. 2022 Inducement Plan and form of award agreements thereunder.</a>
31.1*	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Securities Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15(d)-14(a), as adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a>
31.2*	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Securities Exchange Act Rules 13a-14(a) and 15(d)-14(a), as adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a>
32.1**	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a>
32.2**	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a>
101.INS*	Inline XBRL Instance Document – the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.
101.SCH*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
104*	The cover page for the Company’s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q has been formatted in Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101.

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* Furnished herewith. This certification will not be deemed “filed” for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), or otherwise subject to the liability of that section. Such certification will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act, except to the extent specifically incorporated by reference into such filing.

[Table of Contents](#)

- (1) Previously filed as an exhibit to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 15, 2022 and incorporated herein by reference.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized on this 10th day of November, 2022.

Date: November 10, 2022

**SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.**

By: /s/ Timothy Lu, M.D., Ph.D.  
Name: Timothy Lu, M.D., Ph.D.  
Title: Chief Executive Officer & President

By: /s/ Deborah Knobelman, Ph.D.  
Name: Deborah Knobelman, Ph.D.  
Title: Chief Financial Officer

## SENTI BIOSCIENCES INC.

## NON-EMPLOYEE DIRECTOR COMPENSATION POLICY

The purpose of this Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy (the “Policy”) of Senti Biosciences Inc. (the “Company”) is to provide a total compensation package that enables the Company to attract and retain, on a long-term basis, high-caliber directors who are not employees or officers of the Company or its subsidiaries (“Outside Directors”). In furtherance of the purpose stated above, all Outside Directors shall be paid compensation for services provided to the Company as set forth below:

**Cash Retainers**

Annual Retainer for Board Membership: \$35,000 for general availability and participation in meetings and conference calls of our Board of Directors, to be paid quarterly in arrears, pro-rated based on the number of actual days served by the director during such calendar quarter. No additional compensation will be paid for attending individual meetings of the Board of Directors.

<u>Additional Annual Retainer for Non-Executive Chair:</u>	\$	30,000
<u>Additional Annual Retainers for Committee Membership:</u>		
Audit Committee Chair:	\$	15,000
Audit Committee member:	\$	7,500
Compensation Committee Chair:	\$	15,000
Compensation Committee member:	\$	7,500
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Chair:	\$	8,000
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee member:	\$	4,000

Chair and committee member retainers are in addition to retainers for members of the Board of Directors. No additional compensation will be paid for attending individual committee meetings of the Board of Directors.

**Equity Retainers**

Initial Award: An initial, one-time stock option award (the “Initial Award”) of 125,000 shares of the Company’s common stock (the “Common Stock”) will be granted to each Outside Director serving on the Board as of the Effective Date and each new Outside Director upon his or her election to the Board of Directors following the Effective Date, which shall vest in 36 equal monthly installments over three years from the date of grant, provided, however, that all vesting shall cease if the director resigns from the Board of Directors or otherwise ceases to serve as a director of the Company, unless the Company and the director have entered into a written agreement for such director to provide uninterrupted services to the Company in a capacity other than as a director at such time or prior to such time the director resigns from or ceases to serve as a director, and such written agreement expressly states that such services constitute Continuous Service (as defined in the Company’s 2022 Equity Incentive Plan) , in which case, all vesting shall cease upon termination of the Continuous Service. The Initial Award shall expire ten years from the date of grant, and shall have a per share exercise price equal to the Fair Market Value (as defined in the Company’s 2022 Equity Incentive Plan) of the Common Stock on the date of grant.

Annual Award: On each date of each Annual Meeting of Stockholders of the Company following the Effective Date (the “Annual Meeting”), each continuing Outside Director, other than a director receiving an Initial Award on such date, will receive an annual stock option award (the “Annual Award”) for 62,500 shares of Common Stock, which shall vest in full upon the earlier of (i) the first anniversary of the date of grant or (ii) the date of the next Annual Meeting; provided, however, that all vesting shall cease if the director resigns from the Board of Directors or

otherwise ceases to serve as a director, unless the Company and the director have entered into a written agreement for such director to provide uninterrupted services to the Company in a capacity other than as a director at such time or prior to such time the director resigns from or ceases to serve as a director, and such written agreement expressly states that such services constitute Continuous Service, in which case, all vesting shall cease upon termination of the Continuous Service. Such Annual Award shall expire ten years from the date of grant, and shall have a per share exercise price equal to the Fair Market Value (as defined in the Company's 2022 Equity Incentive Plan) of the Common Stock on the date of grant.

Change of Control Acceleration: All outstanding Initial Awards and Annual Awards held by an Outside Director shall become fully vested and exercisable upon a Change of Control (as defined in the Company's 2022 Equity Incentive Plan).

#### **Expenses**

The Company will reimburse all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by non-employee directors in attending meetings of the Board of Directors or any committee thereof.

#### **Maximum Annual Compensation**

The aggregate value of all compensation granted or paid, as applicable, to any individual for service as an Outside Director with respect to any calendar year, including equity awards granted and cash fees paid by the Company to such Outside Director, will not exceed (i) \$750,000 in total value or (ii) in the event such Outside Director is first appointed or elected to the Board during such calendar year, \$1,000,000 in total value, in each case calculating the value of any equity awards based on the grant date fair value of such equity awards for financial reporting purposes as set forth above.

Adopted: July 13, 2022 (the "Effective Date").



## SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.

## CONSULTING AGREEMENT

Effective Date: July 1, 2022

This Consulting Agreement (the “*Agreement*”) is made as of the Effective Date set forth above by and between Senti Biosciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“*Client*”) and the Advisor named on the signature page hereto (“*Advisor*”).

1. **Engagement of Services.** Client may issue Project Assignments to Advisor in the form attached to this Agreement as **Exhibit A (“Project Assignment”)**. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, Advisor will render the services set forth in Project Assignment(s) accepted by Advisor (the “*Services*”) by the completion dates set forth therein. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Project Assignment, Advisor will be free of control and direction from the Client (other than general oversight and control over the results of the Services), and will have exclusive control over the manner and means of performing the Services, including the choice of place and time. Advisor will provide, at Advisor’s own expense, a place of work and all equipment, tools and other materials necessary to complete the Services; however, to the extent necessary to facilitate performance of the Services, Client may, in its discretion, make certain of its equipment or facilities available to Advisor at Advisor’s request. While on the Client’s premises, Advisor agrees to comply with Client’s then-current access rules and procedures, including those related to safety, security and confidentiality.

2. **Compensation.** Client will pay Advisor the fee set forth in each Project Assignment for Services rendered pursuant to this Agreement as Advisor’s sole compensation for such Services. Client shall compensate Advisor for reasonable, out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with Advisor’s performance of the Services. Upon termination of this Agreement for any reason, Advisor will be paid fees for work which has been completed. Client will (i) auto pay Advisor monthly (no invoice required) for Services, (ii) reimburse Advisor for expenses reasonably incurred within 30 days after receiving an invoice, receipts or other documentation evidencing such expenses.

3. **Ownership of Work Product.** Advisor agrees that any and all Work Product (as defined below) will be the sole and exclusive property of Client. Advisor hereby irrevocably assigns to Client all right, title and interest worldwide in and to any deliverables specified in a Project Assignment (“*Deliverables*”), and to any ideas, concepts, processes, discoveries, developments, formulae, information, materials, improvements, designs, artwork, content, software programs, other copyrightable works, and any other work product created, conceived or developed by Advisor (whether alone or jointly with others) for Client during or before the term of this Agreement, including all copyrights, patents, trademarks, trade secrets, and other intellectual property rights therein (the “*Work Product*”). Advisor retains no rights to use the Work Product and agrees not to challenge the validity of Client’s ownership of the Work Product. Advisor agrees to execute, at Client’s request and expense, all documents and other instruments necessary or desirable to confirm such assignment, including without limitation, the copyright assignment set forth as **Exhibit B (“Assignment of Copyright”)** and the patent assignment set forth as **Exhibit C (“Assignment of Patent Application”)**. Advisor will deliver any Deliverables in accordance with the applicable Project Assignment and disclose promptly in writing to Client all other Work Product.

4. **Other Rights.** If Advisor has any rights, including without limitation “artist’s rights” or “moral rights,” in the Work Product that cannot be assigned, Advisor hereby unconditionally and irrevocably grants to Client an exclusive (even as to Advisor), worldwide, fully paid and royalty-free, irrevocable, perpetual license, with rights to sublicense through multiple tiers of sublicensees, to use, reproduce, distribute, create derivative works of, publicly perform and publicly display the Work Product in any medium or format, whether now known or later developed. In the event that Advisor has any rights in the Work Product that cannot be assigned or licensed, Advisor unconditionally and irrevocably waives the enforcement of such rights, and all claims and causes of action of any kind against Client or Client’s customers.

5. **License to Preexisting IP.** Advisor agrees not to use or incorporate into Work Product any intellectual property developed by any third party or by Advisor other than in the course of performing services for

Client (“**Preexisting IP**”). In the event Advisor uses or incorporates Preexisting IP into Work Product, Advisor hereby grants to Client a non-exclusive, perpetual, fully-paid and royalty-free, irrevocable and worldwide right, with the right to sublicense through multiple levels of sublicensees, to use, reproduce, distribute, create derivative works of, publicly perform and publicly display in any medium or format, whether now known or later developed, such Preexisting IP incorporated or used in Work Product. However, in no event will Advisor incorporate into the Work Product any software code licensed under the GNU GPL or LGPL or any similar “open source” license. Advisor represents and warrants that Advisor has an unqualified right to license to Client all Preexisting IP as provided in this section.

6. **Representations and Warranties & Advisor’s Business.** Advisor represents and warrants that: (a) the Services will be performed in a professional manner and the Work Product will comply with the requirements set forth in the applicable Project Assignment, (b) Work Product will be an original work of Advisor, (c) Advisor has the right and unrestricted ability to assign the ownership of Work Product to Client as set forth in Section 3 (including without limitation the right to assign the ownership of any Work Product created by Advisor’s employees or contractors), (d) neither the Work Product nor any element thereof will knowingly infringe upon or misappropriate any copyright, patent, trademark, trade secret, right of publicity or privacy, or any other proprietary right of any person, whether contractual, statutory or common law, and (e) Advisor will comply with all applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws governing self-employed individuals, including laws requiring the payment of taxes, such as income and employment taxes, and social security, disability, and other contributions. Advisor further represents and warrants that Advisor is self-employed in an independently established trade, occupation, or business, maintains and operates a business that is separate and independent from Client’s business, holds himself or herself out to the public as independently competent and available to provide applicable services similar to the Services, and has obtained and/or expects to obtain clients or customers other than Client for whom Advisor performs services.

7. **Independent Contractor Relationship.** Advisor’s relationship with Client is that of an independent contractor, and nothing in this Agreement is intended to, or should be construed to, create a partnership, agency, joint venture or employment relationship between Client and any of Advisor’s employees or agents. Advisor is not authorized to make any representation, contract or commitment on behalf of Client. Advisor (if Advisor is an individual) and Advisor’s employees will not be entitled to any of the benefits that Client may make available to its employees, including, but not limited to, group health or life insurance, profit-sharing or retirement benefits. Because Advisor is an independent contractor, Client will not withhold or make payments for social security, make unemployment insurance or disability insurance contributions, or obtain workers’ compensation insurance on behalf of Advisor. Advisor is solely responsible for, and will file, on a timely basis, all tax returns and payments required to be filed with, or made to, any federal, state or local tax authority with respect to the performance of Services and receipt of fees under this Agreement. Advisor is solely responsible for, and must maintain adequate records of, expenses incurred in the course of performing Services under this Agreement that are over \$2,000. No part of Advisor’s compensation will be subject to withholding by Client for the payment of any social security, federal, state or any other employee payroll taxes. Client will regularly report amounts paid to Advisor by filing Form 1099-MISC with the Internal Revenue Service as required by law. If, notwithstanding the foregoing, Advisor is reclassified as an employee of Client, or any affiliate of Client, by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, the U.S. Department of Labor, or any other federal or state or foreign agency as the result of any administrative or judicial proceeding, Advisor agrees that Advisor will not, as the result of such reclassification, be entitled to or eligible for, on either a prospective or retrospective basis, any employee benefits under any plans or programs established or maintained by Client.

8. **Confidential Information.** Advisor agrees that during the term of this Agreement and thereafter it will not use or permit the use of Client’s Confidential Information in any manner or for any purpose not expressly set forth in this Agreement, will hold such Confidential Information in confidence and use the same care and diligence that Advisor uses to protect its own confidential information from unauthorized use and disclosure, and will not disclose such Confidential Information to any third parties except as set forth in Section 9 below or as is otherwise requested by Client. “**Confidential Information**” as used in this Agreement means all information disclosed by Client to Advisor during the term of this Agreement, that is not generally known in the Client’s trade or industry and identified as “Confidential Information” by marking it as such, in the case of written materials, or, in the case of information disclosed orally, by notifying the Advisor of the confidential nature of the information, such notification to be done orally, by e-mail or other written correspondence, provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any information, that by its nature and content, would be readily recognized by a reasonable person to be confidential or proprietary to Client shall also be deemed Confidential Information whether it was marked or

identified. Confidential Information will include, without limitation: (a) concepts and ideas relating to the development and distribution of content in any medium or to the current, future and proposed products or services of Client or its subsidiaries or affiliates; (b) trade secrets, drawings, inventions, know-how, software programs, and software source documents; (c) information regarding plans for research, development, new service offerings or products, marketing and selling, business plans, business forecasts, budgets and unpublished financial statements, licenses and distribution arrangements, prices and costs, suppliers and customers; (d) existence of any business discussions, negotiations or agreements between the parties; and (e) any information regarding the skills and compensation of employees, contractors or other agents of Client or its subsidiaries or affiliates. Confidential Information also includes proprietary or confidential information of any third party who may disclose such information to Client or Advisor in the course of Client's business and has notified Advisor of confidential nature of such information as set forth in this Section 8 above. Confidential Information does not include information that (w) is independently developed by the Advisor without reference to or use of the Confidential Information (x) at the time of disclosure is or becomes a part of the public domain through no act or omission of Advisor, (y) is disclosed to Advisor by a third party without restrictions on disclosure, or (z) was in Advisor's lawful possession prior to the disclosure and was not obtained by Advisor either directly or indirectly from Client. In addition, this Section 8 will not be construed to prohibit disclosure of Confidential Information to the extent that such disclosure is required by law or valid order of a court or other governmental authority; *provided, however*, that, if legally feasible, Advisor will first give notice to Client so that Client can seek a protective order requiring that the such Confidential Information be used only for the purposes for which the order was issued. All Confidential Information furnished to Advisor by Client is the sole and exclusive property of Client or its suppliers or customers. Upon request by Client, Advisor agrees to (i) promptly deliver to Client the original and any copies of the Confidential Information, or (ii) destroy any Confidential Information prepared by Advisor and any Confidential Information which is in electronic form or cannot otherwise be returned to Client, if any. Notwithstanding the foregoing nondisclosure obligations, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1833(b), Advisor will not be held criminally or civilly liable under any federal or state trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that is made: (1) in confidence to a federal, state, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney, and solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (2) in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal.

9. **Advisor's Employees, Advisors and Agents.** Advisor will ensure that each of its employees, Advisors and agents, if any, who will have access to any Confidential Information or perform any Services has entered into a binding written agreement that is expressly for the benefit of Client and protects Client's rights and interests to at least the same degree as Section 8. Client reserves the right to refuse or limit Advisor's use of any employee, Advisor or agent or to require Advisor to remove any employee, Advisor or agent already engaged in the performance of the Services. Client's exercise of such right will in no way limit Advisor's obligations under this Agreement.

#### 10. **Term and Termination.**

10.1 **Term.** The initial term of this Agreement is for one (1) year from the Effective Date set forth above, unless earlier terminated as provided in this Agreement. Thereafter, this Agreement will automatically renew on its anniversary date, for one (1)-year terms, unless Client or Advisor provides fifteen (15) days' written notice prior to any such anniversary date that the Agreement will not renew.

10.2 **Termination Without Cause.** Client may terminate this Agreement or any Project Assignment with or without cause, at any time upon fifteen (30) days' written notice to Advisor. Advisor may terminate this Agreement or any Project Assignment without cause upon thirty (30) days' prior written notice to Client.

10.3 **Termination for Cause.** Either party may terminate this Agreement immediately in the event the other party has materially breached the Agreement and failed to cure such breach within 15 days after notice by the non-breaching party is given.

10.4 **Survival.** The rights and obligations contained in Sections 3 ("**Ownership of Work Product**"), 4 ("**Other Rights**"), 5 ("**License to Preexisting IP**"), 6 ("**Representations and Warranties**"), 8 ("**Confidential Information**"), 12 ("**Successors & Assigns**") and 20 ("**Indemnification**") will survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement.

11. **Senti Board of Directors and Participation in Senti Equity Incentive Plan.** Parties acknowledge and agree that Advisor has been appointed, and during the term of this Agreement, may continue to serve as a member of the Client's board of directors ("BOD"), and that any activities performed to satisfy the duties and responsibilities in Advisor's capacity as a BOD member will be independent of, and outside the scope of this Agreement. In consideration of Advisor's services as a member of the BOD, Advisor may receive equity awards pursuant to Client's 2022 Equity Incentive Plan ("2022 EIP"). Parties agree that any and all such equity grants to Advisor under the 2022 EIP as a member of the BOD (collectively "BOD Grants") will be governed by terms of the 2022 EIP and the Client's non-employee director compensation policy, as determined and approved by the BOD or the Compensation Committee thereof, as in effect from time to time (the "Director Comp Policy"). For clarity, notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in the Director Comp Policy, solely for the purposes of determining whether the BOD Grants are eligible for continued vesting and/or exercisability, the Parties agree that so long as the Advisor renders service to Client uninterrupted either as a consultant under this Agreement or as a BOD member outside of this Agreement, Continuous Service will not be deemed terminated, and vesting and exercisability, if applicable, of the BOD Grants will continue.

12. **Successors and Assigns.** The parties may not subcontract or otherwise delegate or assign this Agreement or any of its obligations under this Agreement without the other party's prior written consent. Any attempted assignment in violation of the foregoing will be null and void. Subject to the foregoing, this Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the respective heirs, successors and assigns.

13. **Notices.** Any notice required or permitted by this Agreement will be in writing and will be delivered as follows with notice deemed given as indicated: (i) by personal delivery when delivered personally; (ii) by overnight courier upon written verification of receipt; (iii) by telecopy or facsimile transmission upon acknowledgment of receipt of electronic transmission; (iv) by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, upon verification of receipt, or (v) by electronic transmission upon acknowledgement of receipt of electronic transmission. Notice will be sent to the addresses set forth below or such other address as either party may specify in writing.

14. **Governing Law.** This Agreement will be governed in all respects by the laws of the United States of America and by the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to any conflicts of laws principles that require the application of the law of a different jurisdiction.

15. **Severability.** Should any provisions of this Agreement be held by a court of law to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, the legality, validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement will not be affected or impaired thereby.

16. **Waiver.** The waiver by Client of a breach of any provision of this Agreement by Advisor will not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other or subsequent breach by Advisor.

17. **Injunctive Relief for Breach.** Advisor's obligations under this Agreement are of a unique character that gives them particular value; breach of any of such obligations will result in irreparable and continuing damage to Client for which there will be no adequate remedy at law; and, in the event of such breach, Client will be entitled to injunctive relief and/or a decree for specific performance, and such other and further relief as may be proper (including monetary damages if appropriate).

18. **Indemnification.** Client agrees to indemnify, defend and hold Advisor harmless from and against any third party claims, actions, suits, investigations, and resulting liabilities, losses, obligations, costs (including reasonable attorneys' fees) and damages (collectively, "Claims") to the extent arising out of Advisor's Services hereunder, including Work Product, except to the extent such Claims arise out of Advisor's gross negligence, intentional misconduct, malfeasance or material breach of this Agreement. The foregoing indemnification obligation shall be limited solely to any Claims that arise from the Services provided under this Agreement and exclude any Claims that arise from Advisor's services in the Advisor's capacity as a member of the Client's BOD (including any committees), which service is outside the scope of this Agreement. Parties acknowledge and agree that Advisor, in the Advisor's capacity as a member of the BOD, is entitled to certain indemnification rights under the Client's Amended and Restated Bylaws ("Bylaws") and Indemnification Agreement, dated June 8, 2022, and any Claims that arise from Advisor's services in the Advisor's capacity as a member of the Client's BOD (including any committees) will be governed by Bylaws and the Indemnification Agreement.

19. **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties relating to this subject matter and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous oral or written agreements concerning such subject matter. The terms of this Agreement will govern all services undertaken by Advisor for Client; *provided, however*, that in the event of any conflict between the terms of this Agreement and any Project Assignment, the terms of this Agreement will control. This Agreement may only be changed or amended by mutual agreement of authorized representatives of the parties in writing. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act or other applicable law) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered will be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

*[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]*



## EXHIBIT A

### Project Assignment # 1 Under Consulting Agreement, Dated July 1, 2022

Dated: July 1, 2022

#### Project:

Advisor will provide certain consulting and advisory services as may be requested by the Client from time to time that are outside the scope of the Advisor's responsibilities as a member of Senti's Board of Directors. Consulting services include advice to Senti in connection with Senti's day to day operations relating to business development, corporate strategy, portfolio construction, fundraising and other topics as may be requested by the CEO. For example, review materials and conduct outreach to potential collaborators in connection with business development, discuss and advise on clinical and regulatory strategies and operations, attend meetings other than BOD meetings, and provide guidance on competitive therapies and other market intelligence.

#### Schedule Of Work:

This Project Assignment #1 will commence on July 1, 2022 and shall have an initial term of one year ("Initial Term"). At the end of the Initial Term and each anniversary of the Initial Term, this Project Assignment #1 will automatically renew (each renewal term, "Renewal Term" and, the Initial Term and Renewal Term, collectively, the "Term"), provided that each Party may terminate this Project Assignment #1 during the Term in accordance with the Consulting Agreement.

#### Fees And Reimbursement:

##### Cash Fee:

Payment in the amount of \$9583.33 will be made monthly during the Term. Monthly payments will be made in arrears in accordance with Senti's regular accounts payable payment cycle, provided that the first monthly payment will be starting with the full month of July 2022. For sake of clarity fees will not exceed \$115,000 in any one calendar year.

The parties have executed this Project Assignment as of the date first written above.

**CLIENT:**

**SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**ADVISOR:**

David Epstein

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Advisor (Please Print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title (if applicable)



**EXHIBIT B**

**ASSIGNMENT OF COPYRIGHT**

For good and valuable consideration that has been received, the undersigned sells, assigns and transfers to Client and its successors and assigns, the copyright in and to the following work, which was created by the following indicated author(s):

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Author(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Copyright Office Identification No. (if any): \_\_\_\_\_

and all of the right, title and interest of the undersigned, vested and contingent, therein and thereto.

Executed as of \_\_\_\_\_.

**ADVISOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Advisor (Please Print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title (if applicable)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA )

) ss.

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ )

On \_\_\_\_\_, 201\_\_ before me, \_\_\_\_\_ Notary Public, personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_, personally known to me (or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence) to be the person whose name is subscribed to the within instrument and acknowledged to me that he executed the same in his authorized capacity, and that by his signature on the instrument the person, or the entity upon behalf of which the person acted, executed the instrument. Witness my hand and official seal.

Signature of Notary Public

My commission expires on: \_\_\_\_\_

EXHIBIT C

ASSIGNMENT OF PATENT APPLICATIONS

Client	Advisor
Name: Senti Biosciences, Inc. Entity Type: Corporation Address: 2 Corporate Drive, South San Francisco, CA 94080 United States of America	Name: _____ Entity Type: _____ Address: _____ _____ _____

Whereas the individual or entity identified as Advisor above (“**Advisor**”) owns all right, title, and interest in and to the U.S. patent applications listed in Schedule C-1 (the “**Patent Applications**”); and

Whereas Senti Biosciences, Inc. (“**Client**”) desires to acquire Advisor’s entire right, title, and interest in and to the Patent Applications, and in and to the inventions disclosed in the Patent Applications, and to the Future Patents (as hereinafter defined);

Now therefore, for and in consideration of one dollar (\$1.00) payable upon demand and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, Advisor does hereby sell, assign, and transfer to Client and its successors, assigns, and legal representatives, all right, title, and interest in and to the Patent Applications, and to all future patents which may be granted therefor throughout the world, and all divisions, reissues, reexaminations, substitutions, continuations, continuations-in-part, utility conversions, and extensions thereof (collectively, “**Future Patents**”), together with all claims, causes of action, and damages for past infringement, if any, of said Patent Applications and Future Patents; and Advisor hereby authorizes and requests the United States Patent and Trademark Office and other patent offices throughout the world to issue all Future Patents resulting therefrom (insofar as Advisor’s interest is concerned) to Client.

Advisor also hereby sells, assigns, and transfers to Client and its successors, assigns, and legal representatives all right, title, and interest to the inventions disclosed in the Patent Applications and Future Patents throughout the world, including the right to file applications for and obtain patents, utility models, and industrial models, and designs for such inventions in Client’s own name throughout the world including all rights of priority, all rights to publish cautionary notices reserving ownership of such inventions, and all rights to register such inventions in appropriate registries; and Advisor further agrees to execute any and all powers of attorney, applications, assignments, declarations, affidavits, and any other papers in connection therewith reasonably necessary to perfect such right, title, and interest in Client and its successors, assigns, and legal representatives.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

Advisor has caused this instrument to be executed effective as of \_\_\_\_\_.

**ADVISOR:**

---

Name of Advisor (Please Print)

---

Signature

---

Title (if applicable)

July 13, 2022

Deborah Knobelman, Ph.D., CFO

VIA EMAIL

**Re: Severance & Change in Control Agreement**

Dear Deb:

Effective as of the date first written above, this letter agreement (the "**Agreement**") sets forth your rights to receive severance payments or benefits upon an involuntary termination of your employment with Senti Biosciences, Inc. (the "**Company**") or its subsidiaries, subject to the terms and conditions set forth below. This Agreement supersedes in the entirety any and all prior agreements regarding the subject matter herein, namely your severance benefits, including Sections 6(b), 6(c) and 6(d) of your Employment Agreement, dated May 13, 2021 (the "**Employment Agreement**").

**1. Severance Benefits.**

**(a) Accrued Benefits; Termination for Cause; Death; Disability; Resignation Without Good Reason.** Upon termination of your employment for any reason, the Company shall pay you all earned but unpaid salary, earned but unpaid Annual Bonus attributable to the calendar year prior to the year in which your employment terminates, and all accrued but unused vacation earned by you through and including the employment termination date, subject to required payroll deductions, in accordance with governing law. If, at any time, the Company terminates your employment for Cause, or if either party terminates your employment as a result of your death or disability, or if you resign without Good Reason (as defined herein), you will receive the accrued amounts set forth above and you will not be entitled to any other form of compensation from the Company, including any severance benefits.

**(b) Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason Outside of Change of Control Period.** If at any time outside of a Change of Control Period (as defined below), the Company terminates your employment without Cause or you resign for Good Reason, provided such termination or resignation constitutes a Separation from Service (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h), without regard to any alternative definition thereunder, a "**Separation from Service**"), then subject to your compliance with the terms of this Agreement and subject to Sections 3, 4 and the preconditions set forth in Section 1(d), the Company will provide you with the following severance benefits (the "**Severance Benefits**"):

**(i) Cash Severance.** You will receive cash severance equal to 9 months of your then current base salary. This severance will be paid in equal installments on the Company's regular payroll schedule over the 9-month period following your Separation from Service and will be subject to applicable tax withholdings; provided, however, that no payments will be made prior to the 60th day following your Separation from Service (and with the first such payment including any amounts accrued following such Separation from Service).

**(ii) Bonus Severance.** You will receive an additional cash severance payment equal to all earned but unpaid annual bonus attributable to the calendar year prior to the year in which your employment terminates. Such bonus severance payments will be paid in lump sum within 60 days following your Separation from Service and will be subject to applicable tax withholdings.

**(iii) COBRA Severance.** If you timely elect continued coverage under COBRA, the Company will pay to the group health plan provider, the COBRA provider, or you the cost of your health care coverage at the benefit levels in effect at the time of your employment termination for a maximum of nine (9) months. The Company's obligation to pay these amounts on your behalf will cease if you obtain health care coverage from another source (e.g., a new employer or spouse's benefit plan), unless otherwise prohibited by applicable law. Notwithstanding the above, if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide these benefits without potentially violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company shall in lieu thereof provide to you a taxable monthly payment in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that you would be required to pay to continue your group health coverage in effect on the date of your termination (which amount shall be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments shall be made on the last day of each month regardless of whether you elect COBRA continuation coverage and shall end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which you obtain other employment or (y) the same date as (when your COBRA began) of the ninth calendar month following your Separation from Service.

**(c) Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason During Change of Control Period.** If at any time during a Change of Control Period (as defined below), the Company terminates your employment without Cause or you resign for Good Reason, provided such termination or resignation constitutes a Separation from Service, then subject to your compliance with the terms of this Agreement and subject to Sections 3, 4 and the preconditions set forth in Section 1(d), the Company will provide you with the following severance benefits:

**(i) Cash Severance.** You will receive cash severance equal to twelve (12) months of your then current base salary, paid in a lump sum, subject to applicable tax withholdings, on the 60th day following your Separation from Service.

**(ii) Bonus Severance.** You will receive all earned but unpaid annual bonus attributable to the calendar year prior to the year in which your employment terminates, and you will receive an additional cash severance payment, less applicable deductions and withholdings, equal to the amount of your target annual bonus for the calendar year in which your employment is terminated, paid in a lump on the 60<sup>th</sup> day following your Separation from Service.

**(iii) COBRA Severance.** If you timely elect continued coverage under COBRA, the Company will pay to the group health plan provider, the COBRA provider, or you the cost of your health care coverage at the benefit levels in effect at the time of your employment termination for a maximum of eighteen (18) months. The Company's obligation to pay these amounts on your behalf will cease if you obtain health care coverage from another source (e.g., a new employer or spouse's benefit plan), unless otherwise prohibited by applicable law. Notwithstanding the above, if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide these benefits without potentially violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company shall in lieu thereof provide to you a taxable monthly payment in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that you would be required to pay to continue your group health coverage in effect on the date of your termination (which amount shall be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments shall be made on the last day of each month regardless of whether you elect COBRA continuation coverage and shall end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which you obtain other employment or (y) the same date as (when your COBRA began) of the eighteenth calendar month following your Separation from Service.

**(iv) Accelerated Vesting.** The Company will accelerate the vesting of your time-based equity awards (and the time-based vesting conditions of equity awards which vest by a combination of time-based and performance-based vesting conditions) such that you will be deemed fully vested in all such shares as of your Separation from Service (subject to any applicable performance-based vesting conditions).

**(d) Conditions to Receipt of Severance.** Your receipt of the severance benefits set forth in this Section 1 is conditioned upon: (i) you continuing to comply with your obligations under your Confidential Information and Inventions Agreement; and (ii) you delivering to the Company an effective, general release of claims in favor of the Company substantially in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit A** (the "**Release**") within the applicable time period set forth therein.

## 2. Definitions.

(a) **Cause.** For purposes of this Agreement, “**Cause**” shall have the meaning set forth in your Employment Agreement.

(b) **Change of Control.** For purposes of this Agreement, a “**Change of Control**” shall have the meaning set forth in the Senti Biosciences, Inc. 2022 Equity Incentive Plan, provided that such transaction or series of transactions also qualifies as a “change in control” event under U.S. Treasury Regulation 1.409A-3(i)(5). Notwithstanding anything to the foregoing, the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Business Combination Agreement between Dynamics Special Purchase Corp. Explore Merger Sub, Inc. and the Company shall not constitute a “Change of Control” for purposes of this Agreement.

(c) **Change of Control Period.** For purposes of this Agreement, a “**Change of Control Period**” is defined as the period commencing three (3) months prior to the effective date of a Change of Control and ending on the twelve (12) month anniversary of the effective date of a Change of Control.

(d) **Good Reason.** For purposes of this Agreement, “**Good Reason**” shall have the meaning set forth in your Employment Agreement.

3. **Section 409A.** It is intended that all of the severance benefits and other payments payable under this letter satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Code Section 409A provided under Treasury Regulations 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(5) and 1.409A-1(b)(9), and this letter will be construed to the greatest extent possible as consistent with those provisions and in accordance with Code Section 409A. For purposes of Code Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii)), your right to receive any installment payments under this letter (whether severance payments, reimbursements or otherwise) shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this letter, if you are deemed by the Company at the time of your Separation from Service to be a “specified employee” for purposes of Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i), and if any of the payments upon Separation from Service set forth herein and/or under any other agreement with the Company are deemed to be “deferred compensation” for purposes of Section 409A, then to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of such payments is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) and the related adverse taxation under Section 409A, such payments shall not be provided to you prior to the earliest of (i) the expiration of the six-month period measured from the date of your Separation from Service with the Company, (ii) the date of your death or (iii) such earlier date as permitted under Section 409A without the imposition of adverse taxation. Upon the first business day following the expiration of such applicable Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) period, all payments deferred pursuant to this paragraph shall be paid in a lump sum to you, and any remaining payments due shall be paid as otherwise provided herein or in the applicable agreement. No interest shall be due on any amounts so deferred.

## 4. 280G.

(a) If any payment or benefit you will or may receive from the Company or from another source (a “**280G Payment**”) would (i) constitute a “parachute payment” within the meaning of Section 280G of Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the “**Excise Tax**”), then any such 280G Payment pursuant to this letter agreement (a “**Payment**”) will be reduced (but not below zero) to equal to the Reduced Amount. The “**Reduced Amount**” will be either (x) the largest portion of the Payment that would result in no portion of the Payment (after reduction) being subject to the Excise Tax or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the Payment, whichever amount (i.e., the amount determined by clause (x) or by clause (y)), after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in your receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater economic benefit notwithstanding that all or some portion of the Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a reduction in a Payment is required pursuant to the preceding sentence and the Reduced Amount is determined pursuant to clause (x) of the preceding sentence, the reduction will occur in the manner (the “**Reduction Method**”) that results in the greatest economic benefit for you. If more than one method of reduction will result in the same economic benefit, the items so reduced will be reduced pro rata (the “**Pro Rata Reduction Method**”).

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of paragraph (a) to the contrary, if the Reduction Method or the Pro Rata Reduction Method would result in any portion of the Payment being subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A that would not otherwise be subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A, then the Reduction Method and/or the Pro Rata Reduction Method, as the case may be, will be modified so as to avoid the imposition of taxes pursuant to Section 409A as follows: (A) as a first priority, the modification will preserve to the greatest extent possible, the greatest economic benefit for you as determined on an after-tax basis; (B) as a second priority, Payments that are contingent on future events (e.g., being terminated without cause), will be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not contingent on future events; and (C) as a third priority, Payments that are “deferred compensation” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code will be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not deferred compensation within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

(c) If you receive a Payment for which the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (x) of Section 4(a) and the Internal Revenue Service determines thereafter that some portion of the Payment is subject to the Excise Tax, you agree to promptly return to the Company a sufficient amount of the Payment (after reduction pursuant to clause (x) of Section 4(a)) so that no portion of the remaining Payment is subject to the Excise Tax. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (y) of Section 4(a), you will have no obligation to return any portion of the Payment pursuant to the preceding sentence.

**5. Arbitration.** To ensure the timely and economical resolution of disputes that may arise between you and the Company, both you and the Company mutually agree that pursuant to the Federal Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. §1-16, and to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, you will submit solely to final, binding and confidential arbitration any and all disputes, claims, or causes of action arising from or relating to: the negotiation, execution, interpretation, performance, breach or enforcement of this letter agreement; or your employment with the Company (including but not limited to all statutory claims); or the termination of your employment with the Company (including but not limited to all statutory claims). BY AGREEING TO THIS ARBITRATION PROCEDURE, BOTH YOU AND THE COMPANY WAIVE THE RIGHT TO RESOLVE ANY SUCH DISPUTES THROUGH A TRIAL BY JURY OR JUDGE OR THROUGH AN ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDING. The Arbitrator will have the sole and exclusive authority to determine whether a dispute, claim or cause of action is subject to arbitration under this section and to determine any procedural questions which grow out of such disputes, claims or causes of action and bear on their final disposition. All claims, disputes, or causes of action under this section, whether by you or the Company, must be brought solely in an individual capacity, and will not be brought as a plaintiff (or claimant) or class member in any purported class or representative proceeding, nor joined or consolidated with the claims of any other person or entity. The Arbitrator may not consolidate the claims of more than one person or entity, and may not preside over any form of representative or class proceeding. To the extent that the preceding sentences in this paragraph are found to violate applicable law or are otherwise found unenforceable, any claim(s) alleged or brought on behalf of a class will proceed in a court of law rather than by arbitration. Any arbitration proceeding under this Arbitration section will be presided over by a single neutral arbitrator and conducted by JAMS, Inc. (“**JAMS**”) in San Francisco, CA, or the site of the closest JAMS office to your place of employment, under the then applicable JAMS rules for the resolution of employment disputes (available upon request and also currently available at <http://www.jamsadr.com/rules-employment-arbitration/>). You and the Company both have the right to be represented by legal counsel at any arbitration proceeding, at each party’s own expense. The Arbitrator will: (a) have the authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute; (b) issue a written arbitration decision, to include the arbitrator’s essential findings and conclusions and a statement of the award; and (c) be authorized to award any or all remedies that you or the Company would be entitled to seek in a court of law. The Company will pay all JAMS arbitration fees, except that you will be responsible for any filing fees associated with any arbitration that you initiate, but only in the amount of the filing fees that would be required of you if the dispute were decided in a court of law. This section will not apply to any action or claim that cannot be subject to mandatory arbitration as a matter of law, including, without limitation, claims brought pursuant to the California Private Attorneys General Act of 2004, as amended, the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, as amended, and the California Labor Code, as amended, but only to the extent such claims are not permitted by applicable law to be submitted to mandatory arbitration and such applicable law is not preempted by the Federal Arbitration Act or otherwise invalid (collectively, the “**Excluded Claims**”). In the event you intend to bring multiple claims, including one of the Excluded Claims listed above, the Excluded Claims may be filed with a court, while any other claims will remain subject to mandatory arbitration. Nothing in this section is intended to prevent either you or the Company from obtaining injunctive relief in court to prevent irreparable harm pending

the conclusion of any such arbitration. Any final award in any arbitration proceeding hereunder may be entered as a judgment in the federal and state courts of any competent jurisdiction and enforced accordingly.

**6. Miscellaneous.** This Agreement, including its exhibits, is the complete and exclusive statement of all of the terms and conditions of your severance benefits offered by the Company, and supersedes and replaces any and all prior agreements or representations with regard to the subject matter hereof, whether written or oral. For clarity, any other terms set for in your Employment Agreement not relating to the subject matter hereof and the terms of any confidentiality or restrictive covenant agreements between you and the Company are not superseded by the terms of this Agreement, and such terms in your Employment Agreement and any confidentiality and restrictive covenant agreements shall continue. This Agreement is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation other than those expressly contained herein, and it cannot be modified, amended or extended except in a writing signed by you and a duly authorized member of the Board. This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by you and the Company, and our respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors and administrators, except that you may not assign any of your duties or rights hereunder without the express written consent of the Company. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions had never been contained herein. This Agreement and the terms of your employment with the Company shall be governed in all aspects by the laws of the State of California.

If you agree to the terms and conditions set forth herein, please sign below.

If you have any questions about this Agreement, please do not hesitate to call me.

Best regards,

/s/ Timothy Lu, M.D., Ph.D.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Timothy Lu, M.D., Ph.D.

Co-founder, President and Chief Executive Officer

**Understood, Accepted and Agreed To:**

/s/ Deborah Knobelman, Ph.D., CFO

\_\_\_\_\_  
Deborah Knobelman, Ph.D., CFO

7/21/2022

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



## EXHIBIT A – FORM OF RELEASE

(TO BE SIGNED ON OR WITHIN 21 DAYS OF SEPARATION DATE)

I understand that my employment with **SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.** (the “*Company*”) has terminated. The Company has agreed that if I sign this Release, the Company will provide me with the benefits set forth in the offer letter agreement (the “*Agreement*”) between me and the Company. I understand that I am not entitled to such severance benefits unless I sign this Release without revocation. I also understand that, regardless of whether I sign this Release, the Company will pay me all of my accrued salary and vacation through my last day of employment, to which I am entitled by law.

I hereby generally release the Company and its officers, directors, agents, attorneys, employees, stockholders, parents, subsidiaries, and affiliates from any and all claims, liabilities, demands, causes of action, attorneys’ fees, damages, or obligations of every kind and nature, whether they are now known or unknown, arising at any time prior to the date I sign this Release. This general release includes, but is not limited to: (i) all federal and state statutory and common law claims, including claims for discrimination, harassment, retaliation, attorneys’ fees, or other claims arising under the federal Civil Rights Act of 1964 (as amended), the federal Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the federal Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 (as amended) (“*ADEA*”), the federal Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (as amended), the California Labor Code (as amended), and the California Fair Employment and Housing Act (as amended); (ii) claims related to my employment or the termination of my employment; and (iii) claims related to breach of contract, tort, wrongful termination, discrimination, wages or benefits, or claims for any form of equity or compensation.

I acknowledge that I am knowingly and voluntarily waiving and releasing any rights I may have under the ADEA. I also acknowledge that the consideration given for the waiver in this paragraph is in addition to anything of value to which I was already entitled. I have been advised by this writing, as required by the ADEA that: (a) my waiver and release do not apply to any claims that may arise after my signing of this Release; (b) I should consult with an attorney prior to executing this Release; (c) I have twenty-one (21) days within which to consider this Release (although I may choose to voluntarily execute this Release earlier); (d) I have seven (7) days following the execution of this release to revoke the Release; and (e) this Release will not be effective until the eighth day after this Release has been signed by me.

Notwithstanding the release in the preceding paragraphs, I am not releasing: (i) any right of indemnification I may have under contract or law; (ii) any rights that cannot be waived as a matter of law; and (iii) claims for breach of this Release. In addition, I understand that nothing in this Release limits my ability to file a charge or complaint with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the Department of Labor, the National Labor Relations Board, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal, state or local governmental agency or commission (“*Government Agencies*”). I further understand that this Release does not limit my ability to communicate with any Government Agencies or otherwise participate in any investigation or proceeding that may be conducted by any Government Agency, including providing documents or other information, without notice to the Company. While this Release does not limit my right to receive an award for information provided to the Securities and Exchange Commission, I understand and agree that, to maximum extent permitted by law, I am otherwise waiving any and all rights I may have to individual relief based on any claims that I have released and any rights I have waived by signing this Release.

In releasing claims unknown to me at present, I am waiving all rights and benefits under Section 1542 of the California Civil Code, and any law or legal principle of similar effect in any jurisdiction: “A general release does not extend to claims which the creditor or releasing party does not know or suspect to exist in his favor at the time of executing the release, which if known by him would have materially affected his settlement with the debtor or released party.”

I hereby represent that I have been paid all compensation owed and for all hours worked, I have received all the leave and leave benefits and protections for which I am eligible, and I have not suffered any on- the-job injury for which I have not already filed a workers' compensation claim.

I hereby confirm my obligations under my Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement with the Company.

I also agree that I will not voluntarily (except in response to legal compulsion) assist any person in bringing or pursuing any proposed or pending litigation, arbitration, administrative claim or other formal proceeding against the Company, its parent or subsidiary entities, affiliates, officers, directors, employees or agents. I further agree to reasonably cooperate with the Company by voluntarily providing accurate and complete information, in connection with the Company's actual or contemplated defense, prosecution, or investigation of any claims or demands by or against third parties, or other matters, arising from events, acts, or failures to act that occurred during the period of my employment by the Company.

I hereby agree not to disparage the Company, or its officers, directors, employees, shareholders or agents, in any manner likely to be harmful to them or their business, business reputation, or personal reputation; *provided, however*, that I will respond accurately and fully to any question, inquiry or request for information when required by legal process or in connection with a government investigation.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Deborah Knobelman

July 13, 2022

Philip Lee, Ph.D., Co-founder and CTO

VIA EMAIL

**Re: Severance & Change in Control Agreement**

Dear Philip:

Effective as of the date first written above, this letter agreement (the "**Agreement**") sets forth your rights to receive severance payments or benefits upon an involuntary termination of your employment with Senti Biosciences, Inc. (the "**Company**") or its subsidiaries, subject to the terms and conditions set forth below. This Agreement supersedes in the entirety any and all prior agreements regarding the subject matter herein, namely your severance benefits, including Sections 8(b), 8(c) and 8(d) of your offer letter, dated December 27, 2018 (the "**Offer Letter**").

**1. Severance Benefits.**

**(a) Accrued Benefits; Termination for Cause; Death; Disability; Resignation Without Good Reason.** Upon termination of your employment for any reason, the Company shall pay you all earned but unpaid salary, earned but unpaid Annual Bonus attributable to the calendar year prior to the year in which your employment terminates, and all accrued but unused vacation earned by you through and including the employment termination date, subject to required payroll deductions, in accordance with governing law. If, at any time, the Company terminates your employment for Cause, or if either party terminates your employment as a result of your death or disability, or if you resign without Good Reason (as defined herein), you will receive the accrued amounts set forth above and you will not be entitled to any other form of compensation from the Company, including any severance benefits.

**(b) Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason Outside of Change of Control Period.** If at any time outside of a Change of Control Period (as defined below), the Company terminates your employment without Cause or you resign for Good Reason, provided such termination or resignation constitutes a Separation from Service (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h), without regard to any alternative definition thereunder, a "**Separation from Service**"), then subject to your compliance with the terms of this Agreement and subject to Sections 3, 4 and the preconditions set forth in Section 1(d), the Company will provide you with the following severance benefits (the "**Severance Benefits**"):

**(i) Cash Severance.** You will receive cash severance equal to 9 months of your then current base salary. This severance will be paid in equal installments on the Company's regular payroll schedule over the 9-month period following your Separation from Service and will be subject to applicable tax withholdings; provided, however, that no payments will be made prior to the 60th day following your Separation from Service (and with the first such payment including any amounts accrued following such Separation from Service).

**(ii) Bonus Severance.** You will receive an additional cash severance payment equal to the sum of (A) the amount of your target annual bonus for the calendar year in which your employment is terminated, prorated based on the number of days in which your employment termination occurred, and (B) all earned but unpaid annual bonus attributable to the calendar year prior to the year in which your employment terminates. Such bonus severance payments will be paid in lump sum within 60 days following your Separation from Service and will be subject to applicable tax withholdings.

**(iii) COBRA Severance.** If you timely elect continued coverage under COBRA, the Company will pay to the group health plan provider, the COBRA provider, or you the cost of your health care coverage at the benefit levels in effect at the time of your employment termination for a maximum of nine (9) months. The Company's obligation to pay these amounts on your behalf will cease if you obtain health care coverage from another source (e.g., a new employer or spouse's benefit plan), unless otherwise prohibited by applicable law. Notwithstanding the above, if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide these benefits without potentially violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company shall in lieu thereof provide to you a taxable monthly payment in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that you would be required to pay to continue your group health coverage in effect on the date of your termination (which amount shall be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments shall be made on the last day of each month regardless of whether you elect COBRA continuation coverage and shall end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which you obtain other employment or (y) the same date as (when your COBRA began) of the ninth calendar month following your Separation from Service.

**(c) Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason During Change of Control Period.** If at any time during a Change of Control Period (as defined below), the Company terminates your employment without Cause or you resign for Good Reason, provided such termination or resignation constitutes a Separation from Service, then subject to your compliance with the terms of this Agreement and subject to Sections 3, 4 and the preconditions set forth in Section 1(d), the Company will provide you with the following severance benefits:

**(i) Cash Severance.** You will receive cash severance equal to twelve (12) months of your then current base salary, paid in a lump sum, subject to applicable tax withholdings, on the 60th day following your Separation from Service.

**(ii) Bonus Severance.** You will receive all earned but unpaid annual bonus attributable to the calendar year prior to the year in which your employment terminates, and you will receive an additional cash severance payment, less applicable deductions and withholdings, equal to the amount of your target annual bonus for the calendar year in which your employment is terminated, paid in a lump on the 60<sup>th</sup> day following your Separation from Service.

**(iii) COBRA Severance.** If you timely elect continued coverage under COBRA, the Company will pay to the group health plan provider, the COBRA provider, or you the cost of your health care coverage at the benefit levels in effect at the time of your employment termination for a maximum of eighteen (18) months. The Company's obligation to pay these amounts on your behalf will cease if you obtain health care coverage from another source (e.g., a new employer or spouse's benefit plan), unless otherwise prohibited by applicable law. Notwithstanding the above, if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide these benefits without potentially violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company shall in lieu thereof provide to you a taxable monthly payment in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that you would be required to pay to continue your group health coverage in effect on the date of your termination (which amount shall be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments shall be made on the last day of each month regardless of whether you elect COBRA continuation coverage and shall end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which you obtain other employment or (y) the same date as (when your COBRA began) of the eighteenth calendar month following your Separation from Service.

**(iv) Accelerated Vesting.** The Company will accelerate the vesting of your time-based equity awards (and the time-based vesting conditions of equity awards which vest by a combination of time-based and performance-based vesting conditions) such that you will be deemed fully vested in all such shares as of your Separation from Service (subject to any applicable performance-based vesting conditions).

**(d) Conditions to Receipt of Severance.** Your receipt of the severance benefits set forth in this Section 1 is conditioned upon: (i) you continuing to comply with your obligations under your Confidential Information and Inventions Agreement; and (ii) you delivering to the Company an effective, general release of claims in favor of the Company substantially in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit A** (the "**Release**") within the applicable time period set forth therein.

## 2. Definitions.

(a) **Cause.** For purposes of this Agreement, “**Cause**” shall have the meaning set forth in your Offer Letter.

(b) **Change of Control.** For purposes of this Agreement, a “**Change of Control**” shall have the meaning set forth in the Senti Biosciences, Inc. 2022 Equity Incentive Plan, provided that such transaction or series of transactions also qualifies as a “change in control” event under U.S. Treasury Regulation 1.409A-3(i)(5). Notwithstanding anything to the foregoing, the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Business Combination Agreement between Dynamics Special Purchase Corp. Explore Merger Sub, Inc. and the Company shall not constitute a “Change of Control” for purposes of this Agreement.

(c) **Change of Control Period.** For purposes of this Agreement, a “**Change of Control Period**” is defined as the period commencing three (3) months prior to the effective date of a Change of Control and ending on the twelve (12) month anniversary of the effective date of a Change of Control.

(d) **Good Reason.** For purposes of this Agreement, “**Good Reason**” shall have the meaning set forth in your Offer Letter.

3. **Section 409A.** It is intended that all of the severance benefits and other payments payable under this letter satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Code Section 409A provided under Treasury Regulations 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(5) and 1.409A-1(b)(9), and this letter will be construed to the greatest extent possible as consistent with those provisions and in accordance with Code Section 409A. For purposes of Code Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii)), your right to receive any installment payments under this letter (whether severance payments, reimbursements or otherwise) shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this letter, if you are deemed by the Company at the time of your Separation from Service to be a “specified employee” for purposes of Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i), and if any of the payments upon Separation from Service set forth herein and/or under any other agreement with the Company are deemed to be “deferred compensation” for purposes of Section 409A, then to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of such payments is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) and the related adverse taxation under Section 409A, such payments shall not be provided to you prior to the earliest of (i) the expiration of the six-month period measured from the date of your Separation from Service with the Company, (ii) the date of your death or (iii) such earlier date as permitted under Section 409A without the imposition of adverse taxation. Upon the first business day following the expiration of such applicable Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) period, all payments deferred pursuant to this paragraph shall be paid in a lump sum to you, and any remaining payments due shall be paid as otherwise provided herein or in the applicable agreement. No interest shall be due on any amounts so deferred.

## 4. 280G.

(a) If any payment or benefit you will or may receive from the Company or from another source (a “**280G Payment**”) would (i) constitute a “parachute payment” within the meaning of Section 280G of Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the “**Excise Tax**”), then any such 280G Payment pursuant to this letter agreement (a “**Payment**”) will be reduced (but not below zero) to equal to the Reduced Amount. The “**Reduced Amount**” will be either (x) the largest portion of the Payment that would result in no portion of the Payment (after reduction) being subject to the Excise Tax or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the Payment, whichever amount (i.e., the amount determined by clause (x) or by clause (y)), after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in your receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater economic benefit notwithstanding that all or some portion of the Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a reduction in a Payment is required pursuant to the preceding sentence and the Reduced Amount is determined pursuant to clause (x) of the preceding sentence, the reduction will occur in the manner (the “**Reduction Method**”) that results in the greatest economic benefit for you. If more than one method of reduction will result in the same economic benefit, the items so reduced will be reduced pro rata (the “**Pro Rata Reduction Method**”).

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of paragraph (a) to the contrary, if the Reduction Method or the Pro Rata Reduction Method would result in any portion of the Payment being subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A that would not otherwise be subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A, then the Reduction Method and/or the Pro Rata Reduction Method, as the case may be, will be modified so as to avoid the imposition of taxes pursuant to Section 409A as follows: (A) as a first priority, the modification will preserve to the greatest extent possible, the greatest economic benefit for you as determined on an after-tax basis; (B) as a second priority, Payments that are contingent on future events (e.g., being terminated without cause), will be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not contingent on future events; and (C) as a third priority, Payments that are “deferred compensation” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code will be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not deferred compensation within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

(c) If you receive a Payment for which the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (x) of Section 4(a) and the Internal Revenue Service determines thereafter that some portion of the Payment is subject to the Excise Tax, you agree to promptly return to the Company a sufficient amount of the Payment (after reduction pursuant to clause (x) of Section 4(a)) so that no portion of the remaining Payment is subject to the Excise Tax. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (y) of Section 4(a), you will have no obligation to return any portion of the Payment pursuant to the preceding sentence.

**5. Arbitration.** To ensure the timely and economical resolution of disputes that may arise between you and the Company, both you and the Company mutually agree that pursuant to the Federal Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. §1-16, and to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, you will submit solely to final, binding and confidential arbitration any and all disputes, claims, or causes of action arising from or relating to: the negotiation, execution, interpretation, performance, breach or enforcement of this letter agreement; or your employment with the Company (including but not limited to all statutory claims); or the termination of your employment with the Company (including but not limited to all statutory claims). BY AGREEING TO THIS ARBITRATION PROCEDURE, BOTH YOU AND THE COMPANY WAIVE THE RIGHT TO RESOLVE ANY SUCH DISPUTES THROUGH A TRIAL BY JURY OR JUDGE OR THROUGH AN ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDING. The Arbitrator will have the sole and exclusive authority to determine whether a dispute, claim or cause of action is subject to arbitration under this section and to determine any procedural questions which grow out of such disputes, claims or causes of action and bear on their final disposition. All claims, disputes, or causes of action under this section, whether by you or the Company, must be brought solely in an individual capacity, and will not be brought as a plaintiff (or claimant) or class member in any purported class or representative proceeding, nor joined or consolidated with the claims of any other person or entity. The Arbitrator may not consolidate the claims of more than one person or entity, and may not preside over any form of representative or class proceeding. To the extent that the preceding sentences in this paragraph are found to violate applicable law or are otherwise found unenforceable, any claim(s) alleged or brought on behalf of a class will proceed in a court of law rather than by arbitration. Any arbitration proceeding under this Arbitration section will be presided over by a single neutral arbitrator and conducted by JAMS, Inc. (“**JAMS**”) in San Francisco, CA, or the site of the closest JAMS office to your place of employment, under the then applicable JAMS rules for the resolution of employment disputes (available upon request and also currently available at <http://www.jamsadr.com/rules-employment-arbitration/>). You and the Company both have the right to be represented by legal counsel at any arbitration proceeding, at each party’s own expense. The Arbitrator will: (a) have the authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute; (b) issue a written arbitration decision, to include the arbitrator’s essential findings and conclusions and a statement of the award; and (c) be authorized to award any or all remedies that you or the Company would be entitled to seek in a court of law. The Company will pay all JAMS arbitration fees, except that you will be responsible for any filing fees associated with any arbitration that you initiate, but only in the amount of the filing fees that would be required of you if the dispute were decided in a court of law. This section will not apply to any action or claim that cannot be subject to mandatory arbitration as a matter of law, including, without limitation, claims brought pursuant to the California Private Attorneys General Act of 2004, as amended, the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, as amended, and the California Labor Code, as amended, but only to the extent such claims are not permitted by applicable law to be submitted to mandatory arbitration and such applicable law is not preempted by the Federal Arbitration Act or otherwise invalid (collectively, the “**Excluded Claims**”). In the event you intend to bring multiple claims, including one of the Excluded Claims listed above, the Excluded Claims may be filed with a court, while any other claims will remain subject to mandatory arbitration. Nothing in this section is intended to prevent either you or the Company from obtaining injunctive relief in court to prevent irreparable harm pending the conclusion of any such arbitration. Any final award in any arbitration proceeding hereunder may be entered as a judgment in the federal and state courts of any competent jurisdiction and enforced accordingly.

**6. Miscellaneous.** This Agreement, including its exhibits, is the complete and exclusive statement of all of the terms and conditions of your severance benefits offered by the Company, and supersedes and replaces any and all prior agreements or representations with regard to the subject matter hereof, whether written or oral. For clarity, any other terms set for in your Employment Agreement not relating to the subject matter hereof and the terms of any confidentiality or restrictive covenant agreements between you and the Company are not superseded by the terms of this Agreement, and such terms in your Employment Agreement and any confidentiality and restrictive covenant agreements shall continue. This Agreement is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation other than those expressly contained herein, and it cannot be modified, amended or extended except in a writing signed by you and a duly authorized member of the Board. This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by you and the Company, and our respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors and administrators, except that you may not assign any of your duties or rights hereunder without the express written consent of the Company. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions had never been contained herein. This Agreement and the terms of your employment with the Company shall be governed in all aspects by the laws of the State of California.

If you agree to the terms and conditions set forth herein, please sign below.

If you have any questions about this Agreement, please do not hesitate to call me.

Best regards,

/s/ Timothy Lu, M.D., Ph.D.

---

Timothy Lu, M.D., Ph.D.

Co-founder, President and Chief Executive Officer

**Understood, Accepted and Agreed To:**

/s/ Philip Lee, Ph.D.

---

Philip Lee, Ph.D.

7/23/2022

---

Date

## EXHIBIT A – FORM OF RELEASE

(TO BE SIGNED ON OR WITHIN 21 DAYS OF SEPARATION DATE)

I understand that my employment with **SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.** (the “*Company*”) has terminated. The Company has agreed that if I sign this Release, the Company will provide me with the benefits set forth in the offer letter agreement (the “*Agreement*”) between me and the Company. I understand that I am not entitled to such severance benefits unless I sign this Release without revocation. I also understand that, regardless of whether I sign this Release, the Company will pay me all of my accrued salary and vacation through my last day of employment, to which I am entitled by law.

I hereby generally release the Company and its officers, directors, agents, attorneys, employees, stockholders, parents, subsidiaries, and affiliates from any and all claims, liabilities, demands, causes of action, attorneys’ fees, damages, or obligations of every kind and nature, whether they are now known or unknown, arising at any time prior to the date I sign this Release. This general release includes, but is not limited to: (i) all federal and state statutory and common law claims, including claims for discrimination, harassment, retaliation, attorneys’ fees, or other claims arising under the federal Civil Rights Act of 1964 (as amended), the federal Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the federal Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 (as amended) (“*ADEA*”), the federal Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (as amended), the California Labor Code (as amended), and the California Fair Employment and Housing Act (as amended); (ii) claims related to my employment or the termination of my employment; and (iii) claims related to breach of contract, tort, wrongful termination, discrimination, wages or benefits, or claims for any form of equity or compensation.

I acknowledge that I am knowingly and voluntarily waiving and releasing any rights I may have under the ADEA. I also acknowledge that the consideration given for the waiver in this paragraph is in addition to anything of value to which I was already entitled. I have been advised by this writing, as required by the ADEA that: (a) my waiver and release do not apply to any claims that may arise after my signing of this Release; (b) I should consult with an attorney prior to executing this Release; (c) I have twenty-one (21) days within which to consider this Release (although I may choose to voluntarily execute this Release earlier); (d) I have seven (7) days following the execution of this release to revoke the Release; and (e) this Release will not be effective until the eighth day after this Release has been signed by me.

Notwithstanding the release in the preceding paragraphs, I am not releasing: (i) any right of indemnification I may have under contract or law; (ii) any rights that cannot be waived as a matter of law; and (iii) claims for breach of this Release. In addition, I understand that nothing in this Release limits my ability to file a charge or complaint with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the Department of Labor, the National Labor Relations Board, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal, state or local governmental agency or commission (“*Government Agencies*”). I further understand that this Release does not limit my ability to communicate with any Government Agencies or otherwise participate in any investigation or proceeding that may be conducted by any Government Agency, including providing documents or other information, without notice to the Company. While this Release does not limit my right to receive an award for information provided to the Securities and Exchange Commission, I understand and agree that, to maximum extent permitted by law, I am otherwise waiving any and all rights I may have to individual relief based on any claims that I have released and any rights I have waived by signing this Release.

In releasing claims unknown to me at present, I am waiving all rights and benefits under Section 1542 of the California Civil Code, and any law or legal principle of similar effect in any jurisdiction: “A general release does not extend to claims which the creditor or releasing party does not know or suspect to exist in his favor at the time of executing the release, which if known by him would have materially affected his settlement with the debtor or released party.”



I hereby represent that I have been paid all compensation owed and for all hours worked, I have received all the leave and leave benefits and protections for which I am eligible, and I have not suffered any on- the-job injury for which I have not already filed a workers' compensation claim.

I hereby confirm my obligations under my Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement with the Company.

I also agree that I will not voluntarily (except in response to legal compulsion) assist any person in bringing or pursuing any proposed or pending litigation, arbitration, administrative claim or other formal proceeding against the Company, its parent or subsidiary entities, affiliates, officers, directors, employees or agents. I further agree to reasonably cooperate with the Company by voluntarily providing accurate and complete information, in connection with the Company's actual or contemplated defense, prosecution, or investigation of any claims or demands by or against third parties, or other matters, arising from events, acts, or failures to act that occurred during the period of my employment by the Company.

I hereby agree not to disparage the Company, or its officers, directors, employees, shareholders or agents, in any manner likely to be harmful to them or their business, business reputation, or personal reputation; *provided, however*, that I will respond accurately and fully to any question, inquiry or request for information when required by legal process or in connection with a government investigation.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Philip Lee \_\_\_\_\_

July 13, 2022

Tim Lu, Ph.D., M.D., Co-founder, President and CEO

VIA EMAIL

**Re: Severance & Change in Control Agreement**

Dear Tim:

Effective as of the date first written above, this letter agreement (the “**Agreement**”) sets forth your rights to receive severance payments or benefits upon an involuntary termination of your employment with Senti Biosciences, Inc. (the “**Company**”) or its subsidiaries, subject to the terms and conditions set forth below. This Agreement supersedes in the entirety any and all prior agreements regarding the subject matter herein, namely your severance benefits, including Sections 8(b), 8(c) and 8(d) of your offer letter, dated December 27, 2018 (the “**Offer Letter**”).

**1. Severance Benefits.**

**(a) Accrued Benefits; Termination for Cause; Death; Disability; Resignation Without Good Reason.** Upon termination of your employment for any reason, the Company shall pay you all earned but unpaid salary, earned but unpaid Annual Bonus attributable to the calendar year prior to the year in which your employment terminates, and all accrued but unused vacation earned by you through and including the employment termination date, subject to required payroll deductions, in accordance with governing law. If, at any time, the Company terminates your employment for Cause, or if either party terminates your employment as a result of your death or disability, or if you resign without Good Reason (as defined herein), you will receive the accrued amounts set forth above and you will not be entitled to any other form of compensation from the Company, including any severance benefits.

**(b) Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason Outside of Change of Control Period.** If at any time outside of a Change of Control Period (as defined below), the Company terminates your employment without Cause or you resign for Good Reason, provided such termination or resignation constitutes a Separation from Service (as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h), without regard to any alternative definition thereunder, a “**Separation from Service**”), then subject to your compliance with the terms of this Agreement and subject to Sections 3, 4 and the preconditions set forth in Section 1(d), the Company will provide you with the following severance benefits (the “**Severance Benefits**”):

**(i) Cash Severance.** You will receive cash severance equal to twelve (12) months of your then current base salary. This severance will be paid in equal installments on the Company’s regular payroll schedule over the 12-month period following your Separation from Service and will be subject to applicable tax withholdings; provided, however, that no payments will be made prior to the 60th day following your Separation from Service (and with the first such payment including any amounts accrued following such Separation from Service).

**(ii) Bonus Severance.** You will receive an additional cash severance payment equal to the sum of (A) the amount of your target annual bonus for the calendar year in which your employment is terminated, prorated based on the number of days in which your employment termination occurred, and (B) all earned but unpaid annual bonus attributable to the calendar year prior to the year in which your employment terminates. Such bonus severance payments will be paid in lump sum within 60 days following your Separation from Service and will be subject to applicable tax withholdings.

**(iii) COBRA Severance.** If you timely elect continued coverage under COBRA, the Company will pay to the group health plan provider, the COBRA provider, or you the cost of your health care coverage at the benefit levels in effect at the time of your employment termination for a maximum of twelve (12) months. The Company's obligation to pay these amounts on your behalf will cease if you obtain health care coverage from another source (e.g., a new employer or spouse's benefit plan), unless otherwise prohibited by applicable law. Notwithstanding the above, if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide these benefits without potentially violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company shall in lieu thereof provide to you a taxable monthly payment in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that you would be required to pay to continue your group health coverage in effect on the date of your termination (which amount shall be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments shall be made on the last day of each month regardless of whether you elect COBRA continuation coverage and shall end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which you obtain other employment or (y) the same date as (when your COBRA began) of the twelfth calendar month following your Separation from Service.

**(c) Termination Without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason During Change of Control Period.** If at any time during a Change of Control Period (as defined below), the Company terminates your employment without Cause or you resign for Good Reason, provided such termination or resignation constitutes a Separation from Service, then subject to your compliance with the terms of this Agreement and subject to Sections 3, 4 and the preconditions set forth in Section 1(d), the Company will provide you with the following severance benefits:

**(i) Cash Severance.** You will receive cash severance equal to eighteen (18) months of your then current base salary, paid in a lump sum, subject to applicable tax withholdings, on the 60th day following your Separation from Service.

**(ii) Bonus Severance.** You will receive all earned but unpaid annual bonus attributable to the calendar year prior to the year in which your employment terminates, and you will receive an additional cash severance payment, less applicable deductions and withholdings, equal to the amount of your target annual bonus for the calendar year in which your employment is terminated, paid in a lump on the 60<sup>th</sup> day following your Separation from Service.

**(iii) COBRA Severance.** If you timely elect continued coverage under COBRA, the Company will pay to the group health plan provider, the COBRA provider, or you the cost of your health care coverage at the benefit levels in effect at the time of your employment termination for a maximum of eighteen (18) months. The Company's obligation to pay these amounts on your behalf will cease if you obtain health care coverage from another source (e.g., a new employer or spouse's benefit plan), unless otherwise prohibited by applicable law. Notwithstanding the above, if the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide these benefits without potentially violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Company shall in lieu thereof provide to you a taxable monthly payment in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that you would be required to pay to continue your group health coverage in effect on the date of your termination (which amount shall be based on the premium for the first month of COBRA coverage), which payments shall be made on the last day of each month regardless of whether you elect COBRA continuation coverage and shall end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which you obtain other employment or (y) the same date as (when your COBRA began) of the eighteenth calendar month following your Separation from Service.

**(iv) Accelerated Vesting.** The Company will accelerate the vesting of your time-based equity awards (and the time-based vesting conditions of equity awards which vest by a combination of time-based and performance-based vesting conditions) such that you will be deemed fully vested in all such shares as of your Separation from Service (subject to any applicable performance-based vesting conditions).

**(d) Conditions to Receipt of Severance.** Your receipt of the severance benefits set forth in this Section 1 is conditioned upon: (i) you continuing to comply with your obligations under your Confidential Information and Inventions Agreement; and (ii) you delivering to the Company an effective, general release of claims in favor of the Company substantially in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit A** (the "**Release**") within the applicable time period set forth therein.

## 2. Definitions.

(a) **Cause.** For purposes of this Agreement, “**Cause**” shall have the meaning set forth in your Offer Letter.

(b) **Change of Control.** For purposes of this Agreement, a “**Change of Control**” shall have the meaning set forth in the Senti Biosciences, Inc. 2022 Equity Incentive Plan, provided that such transaction or series of transactions also qualifies as a “change in control” event under U.S. Treasury Regulation 1.409A-3(i)(5). Notwithstanding anything to the foregoing, the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Business Combination Agreement between Dynamics Special Purchase Corp. Explore Merger Sub, Inc. and the Company shall not constitute a “Change of Control” for purposes of this Agreement.

(c) **Change of Control Period.** For purposes of this Agreement, a “**Change of Control Period**” is defined as the period commencing three (3) months prior to the effective date of a Change of Control and ending on the twelve (12) month anniversary of the effective date of a Change of Control.

(d) **Good Reason.** For purposes of this Agreement, “**Good Reason**” shall have the meaning set forth in your Offer Letter.

3. **Section 409A.** It is intended that all of the severance benefits and other payments payable under this letter satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Code Section 409A provided under Treasury Regulations 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(5) and 1.409A-1(b)(9), and this letter will be construed to the greatest extent possible as consistent with those provisions and in accordance with Code Section 409A. For purposes of Code Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2)(iii)), your right to receive any installment payments under this letter (whether severance payments, reimbursements or otherwise) shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this letter, if you are deemed by the Company at the time of your Separation from Service to be a “specified employee” for purposes of Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i), and if any of the payments upon Separation from Service set forth herein and/or under any other agreement with the Company are deemed to be “deferred compensation” for purposes of Section 409A, then to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of such payments is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) and the related adverse taxation under Section 409A, such payments shall not be provided to you prior to the earliest of (i) the expiration of the six-month period measured from the date of your Separation from Service with the Company, (ii) the date of your death or (iii) such earlier date as permitted under Section 409A without the imposition of adverse taxation. Upon the first business day following the expiration of such applicable Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) period, all payments deferred pursuant to this paragraph shall be paid in a lump sum to you, and any remaining payments due shall be paid as otherwise provided herein or in the applicable agreement. No interest shall be due on any amounts so deferred.

## 4. 280G.

(a) If any payment or benefit you will or may receive from the Company or from another source (a “**280G Payment**”) would (i) constitute a “parachute payment” within the meaning of Section 280G of Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the “**Excise Tax**”), then any such 280G Payment pursuant to this letter agreement (a “**Payment**”) will be reduced (but not below zero) to equal to the Reduced Amount. The “**Reduced Amount**” will be either (x) the largest portion of the Payment that would result in no portion of the Payment (after reduction) being subject to the Excise Tax or (y) the largest portion, up to and including the total, of the Payment, whichever amount (i.e., the amount determined by clause (x) or by clause (y)), after taking into account all applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes, and the Excise Tax (all computed at the highest applicable marginal rate), results in your receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater economic benefit notwithstanding that all or some portion of the Payment may be subject to the Excise Tax. If a reduction in a Payment is required pursuant to the preceding sentence and the Reduced Amount is determined pursuant to clause (x) of the preceding sentence, the reduction will occur in the manner (the “**Reduction Method**”) that results in the greatest economic benefit for you. If more than one method of reduction will result in the same economic benefit, the items so reduced will be reduced pro rata (the “**Pro Rata Reduction Method**”).

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of paragraph (a) to the contrary, if the Reduction Method or the Pro Rata Reduction Method would result in any portion of the Payment being subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A that would not otherwise be subject to taxes pursuant to Section 409A, then the Reduction Method and/or the Pro Rata Reduction Method, as the case may be, will be modified so as to avoid the imposition of taxes pursuant to Section 409A as follows: (A) as a first priority, the modification will preserve to the greatest extent possible, the greatest economic benefit for you as determined on an after-tax basis; (B) as a second priority, Payments that are contingent on future events (e.g., being terminated without cause), will be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not contingent on future events; and (C) as a third priority, Payments that are “deferred compensation” within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code will be reduced (or eliminated) before Payments that are not deferred compensation within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code.

(c) If you receive a Payment for which the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (x) of Section 4(a) and the Internal Revenue Service determines thereafter that some portion of the Payment is subject to the Excise Tax, you agree to promptly return to the Company a sufficient amount of the Payment (after reduction pursuant to clause (x) of Section 4(a)) so that no portion of the remaining Payment is subject to the Excise Tax. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Reduced Amount was determined pursuant to clause (y) of Section 4(a), you will have no obligation to return any portion of the Payment pursuant to the preceding sentence.

**5. Arbitration.** To ensure the timely and economical resolution of disputes that may arise between you and the Company, both you and the Company mutually agree that pursuant to the Federal Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. §1-16, and to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, you will submit solely to final, binding and confidential arbitration any and all disputes, claims, or causes of action arising from or relating to: the negotiation, execution, interpretation, performance, breach or enforcement of this letter agreement; or your employment with the Company (including but not limited to all statutory claims); or the termination of your employment with the Company (including but not limited to all statutory claims). BY AGREEING TO THIS ARBITRATION PROCEDURE, BOTH YOU AND THE COMPANY WAIVE THE RIGHT TO RESOLVE ANY SUCH DISPUTES THROUGH A TRIAL BY JURY OR JUDGE OR THROUGH AN ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDING. The Arbitrator will have the sole and exclusive authority to determine whether a dispute, claim or cause of action is subject to arbitration under this section and to determine any procedural questions which grow out of such disputes, claims or causes of action and bear on their final disposition. All claims, disputes, or causes of action under this section, whether by you or the Company, must be brought solely in an individual capacity, and will not be brought as a plaintiff (or claimant) or class member in any purported class or representative proceeding, nor joined or consolidated with the claims of any other person or entity. The Arbitrator may not consolidate the claims of more than one person or entity, and may not preside over any form of representative or class proceeding. To the extent that the preceding sentences in this paragraph are found to violate applicable law or are otherwise found unenforceable, any claim(s) alleged or brought on behalf of a class will proceed in a court of law rather than by arbitration. Any arbitration proceeding under this Arbitration section will be presided over by a single neutral arbitrator and conducted by JAMS, Inc. (“**JAMS**”) in San Francisco, CA, or the site of the closest JAMS office to your place of employment, under the then applicable JAMS rules for the resolution of employment disputes (available upon request and also currently available at <http://www.jamsadr.com/rules-employment-arbitration/>). You and the Company both have the right to be represented by legal counsel at any arbitration proceeding, at each party’s own expense. The Arbitrator will: (a) have the authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute; (b) issue a written arbitration decision, to include the arbitrator’s essential findings and conclusions and a statement of the award; and (c) be authorized to award any or all remedies that you or the Company would be entitled to seek in a court of law. The Company will pay all JAMS arbitration fees, except that you will be responsible for any filing fees associated with any arbitration that you initiate, but only in the amount of the filing fees that would be required of you if the dispute were decided in a court of law. This section will not apply to any action or claim that cannot be subject to mandatory arbitration as a matter of law, including, without limitation, claims brought pursuant to the California Private Attorneys General Act of 2004, as amended, the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, as amended, and the California Labor Code, as amended, but only to the extent such claims are not permitted by applicable law to be submitted to mandatory arbitration and such applicable law is not preempted by the Federal Arbitration Act or otherwise invalid (collectively, the “**Excluded Claims**”). In the event you intend to bring multiple claims, including one of the Excluded Claims listed above, the Excluded Claims may be filed with a court, while any other claims will remain subject to mandatory arbitration. Nothing in this section is intended to prevent either you or the Company from obtaining injunctive relief in court to prevent irreparable harm pending the conclusion of any such arbitration. Any final award in any arbitration proceeding hereunder may be entered as a judgment in the federal and state courts of any competent jurisdiction and enforced accordingly.

**6. Miscellaneous.** This Agreement, including its exhibits, is the complete and exclusive statement of all of the terms and conditions of your severance benefits offered by the Company, and supersedes and replaces any and all prior agreements or representations with regard to the subject matter hereof, whether written or oral. For clarity, any other terms set for in your Employment Agreement not relating to the subject matter hereof and the terms of any confidentiality or restrictive covenant agreements between you and the Company are not superseded by the terms of this Agreement, and such terms in your Employment Agreement and any confidentiality and restrictive covenant agreements shall continue. This Agreement is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation other than those expressly contained herein, and it cannot be modified, amended or extended except in a writing signed by you and a duly authorized member of the Board. This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by you and the Company, and our respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors and administrators, except that you may not assign any of your duties or rights hereunder without the express written consent of the Company. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions had never been contained herein. This Agreement and the terms of your employment with the Company shall be governed in all aspects by the laws of the State of California.

If you agree to the terms and conditions set forth herein, please sign below.

If you have any questions about this Agreement, please do not hesitate to call me.

Best regards,

/s/ Deborah Knobelman

---

Deborah Knobelman  
Chief Financial Officer

**Understood, Accepted and Agreed To:**

/s/ Timothy Lu, Ph.D., M.D., Co-founder, President and CEO

---

Timothy Lu, Ph.D., M.D., Co-founder, President and CEO

7/21/2022

---

Date

## EXHIBIT A – FORM OF RELEASE

(TO BE SIGNED ON OR WITHIN 21 DAYS OF SEPARATION DATE)

I understand that my employment with **SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.** (the “*Company*”) has terminated. The Company has agreed that if I sign this Release, the Company will provide me with the benefits set forth in the offer letter agreement (the “*Agreement*”) between me and the Company. I understand that I am not entitled to such severance benefits unless I sign this Release without revocation. I also understand that, regardless of whether I sign this Release, the Company will pay me all of my accrued salary and vacation through my last day of employment, to which I am entitled by law.

I hereby generally release the Company and its officers, directors, agents, attorneys, employees, stockholders, parents, subsidiaries, and affiliates from any and all claims, liabilities, demands, causes of action, attorneys’ fees, damages, or obligations of every kind and nature, whether they are now known or unknown, arising at any time prior to the date I sign this Release. This general release includes, but is not limited to: (i) all federal and state statutory and common law claims, including claims for discrimination, harassment, retaliation, attorneys’ fees, or other claims arising under the federal Civil Rights Act of 1964 (as amended), the federal Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the federal Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 (as amended) (“*ADEA*”), the federal Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (as amended), the California Labor Code (as amended), and the California Fair Employment and Housing Act (as amended); (ii) claims related to my employment or the termination of my employment; and (iii) claims related to breach of contract, tort, wrongful termination, discrimination, wages or benefits, or claims for any form of equity or compensation.

I acknowledge that I am knowingly and voluntarily waiving and releasing any rights I may have under the ADEA. I also acknowledge that the consideration given for the waiver in this paragraph is in addition to anything of value to which I was already entitled. I have been advised by this writing, as required by the ADEA that: (a) my waiver and release do not apply to any claims that may arise after my signing of this Release; (b) I should consult with an attorney prior to executing this Release; (c) I have twenty-one (21) days within which to consider this Release (although I may choose to voluntarily execute this Release earlier); (d) I have seven (7) days following the execution of this release to revoke the Release; and (e) this Release will not be effective until the eighth day after this Release has been signed by me.

Notwithstanding the release in the preceding paragraphs, I am not releasing: (i) any right of indemnification I may have under contract or law; (ii) any rights that cannot be waived as a matter of law; and (iii) claims for breach of this Release. In addition, I understand that nothing in this Release limits my ability to file a charge or complaint with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the Department of Labor, the National Labor Relations Board, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other federal, state or local governmental agency or commission (“*Government Agencies*”). I further understand that this Release does not limit my ability to communicate with any Government Agencies or otherwise participate in any investigation or proceeding that may be conducted by any Government Agency, including providing documents or other information, without notice to the Company. While this Release does not limit my right to receive an award for information provided to the Securities and Exchange Commission, I understand and agree that, to maximum extent permitted by law, I am otherwise waiving any and all rights I may have to individual relief based on any claims that I have released and any rights I have waived by signing this Release.

In releasing claims unknown to me at present, I am waiving all rights and benefits under Section 1542 of the California Civil Code, and any law or legal principle of similar effect in any jurisdiction: “A general release does not extend to claims which the creditor or releasing party does not know or suspect to exist in his favor at the time of executing the release, which if known by him would have materially affected his settlement with the debtor or released party.”

I hereby represent that I have been paid all compensation owed and for all hours worked, I have received all the leave and leave benefits and protections for which I am eligible, and I have not suffered any on- the-job injury for which I have not already filed a workers' compensation claim.

I hereby confirm my obligations under my Confidential Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement with the Company.

I also agree that I will not voluntarily (except in response to legal compulsion) assist any person in bringing or pursuing any proposed or pending litigation, arbitration, administrative claim or other formal proceeding against the Company, its parent or subsidiary entities, affiliates, officers, directors, employees or agents. I further agree to reasonably cooperate with the Company by voluntarily providing accurate and complete information, in connection with the Company's actual or contemplated defense, prosecution, or investigation of any claims or demands by or against third parties, or other matters, arising from events, acts, or failures to act that occurred during the period of my employment by the Company.

I hereby agree not to disparage the Company, or its officers, directors, employees, shareholders or agents, in any manner likely to be harmful to them or their business, business reputation, or personal reputation; *provided, however*, that I will respond accurately and fully to any question, inquiry or request for information when required by legal process or in connection with a government investigation.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Tim Lu \_\_\_\_\_



**Senti Biosciences, Inc.**

**2022 Inducement Plan**

**Adopted by the Board of Directors: August 5, 2022**

## Table of Contents

1	General	1
2	Shares Subject to the Plan	1
3	Eligibility and Limitations	2
4	Options and Stock Appreciation Rights	2
5	Awards Other Than Options and Stock Appreciation Rights	5
6	Adjustments upon Changes in Common Stock; Other Corporate Events	6
7	Administration	8
8	Tax Withholding	10
9	Miscellaneous	11
10	Covenants of the Company	13
11	Additional Rules for Awards Subject to Section 409A	13
12	Severability	16
13	Termination of the Plan	16
14	Definitions	16

## 1. GENERAL

**(a) Plan Purpose.** The Company, by means of the Plan, seeks to induce highly-qualified prospective officers and employees who are not currently employed by the Company or any Affiliate to accept employment and provide them with a proprietary interest in the Company. The Company intends that the Plan be reserved for persons to whom the Company may issue securities without stockholder approval as an inducement pursuant to Rule 5635(c)(4) of the Marketplace Rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market, Inc.

**(b) Available Awards.** The Plan provides for the grant of the following Awards: (i) Nonstatutory Stock Options; (ii) Stock Appreciation Rights; (iii) Restricted Stock Awards; (iv) RSU Awards; (v) Performance Awards; and (vi) Other Awards.

**(c) Adoption Date.** The Plan will come into existence and become effective on the Adoption Date.

## 2. SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.

**(a) Share Reserve.** Subject to adjustment in accordance with Section 2(b) and any adjustments as necessary to implement any Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to Awards will not exceed two million (2,000,000) shares.

### **(b) Share Reserve Operation.**

**(i) Limit Applies to Common Stock Issued Pursuant to Awards.** For clarity, the Share Reserve is a limit on the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to Awards and does not limit the granting of Awards, except that the Company will keep available at all times the number of shares of Common Stock reasonably required to satisfy its obligations to issue shares pursuant to such Awards. Shares may be issued in connection with a merger or acquisition as permitted by, as applicable, Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(c), NYSE Listed Company Manual Section 303A.08, NYSE American Company Guide Section 711 or other applicable rule, and such issuance will not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under the Plan.

**(ii) Actions that Do Not Constitute Issuance of Common Stock and Do Not Reduce Share Reserve.** The following actions do not result in an issuance of shares under the Plan and accordingly do not reduce the number of shares subject to the Share Reserve and available for issuance under the Plan: (1) the expiration or termination of any portion of an Award without the shares covered by such portion of the Award having been issued; (2) the settlement of any portion of an Award in cash (*i.e.*, the Participant receives cash rather than Common Stock); (3) the withholding of shares that would otherwise be issued by the Company to satisfy the exercise, strike or purchase price of an Award; or (4) the withholding of shares that would otherwise be issued by the Company to satisfy a tax withholding obligation in connection with an Award.

**(iii) Reversion of Previously Issued Shares of Common Stock to Share Reserve.** The following shares of Common Stock previously issued pursuant to an Award and accordingly initially deducted from the Share Reserve will be added back to the Share Reserve and again become available for issuance under the Plan: (1) any shares that are forfeited back to or repurchased by the Company because of a failure to meet a contingency or condition required for the vesting of such shares; (2) any shares that are reacquired by the Company to satisfy the exercise, strike or purchase price of an Award; and (3) any shares that are reacquired by the Company to satisfy a tax withholding obligation in connection with an Award.

### 3. ELIGIBILITY AND LIMITATIONS.

**(a) Eligible Award Recipients.** Subject to the terms of the Plan, grantees under the Plan will be such Employees of the Company and its Affiliates to whom the Company may issue securities without stockholder approval in accordance with Rule 5635(c)(4) of the Marketplace Rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market, Inc. as selected from time to time by the Board or Compensation Committee.

**(b) Limitations on Nonstatutory Stock Options and SARs.** Nonstatutory Stock Options and SARs may not be granted to Employees who are providing Continuous Service only to any “parent” of the Company (as such term is defined in Rule 405) unless the stock underlying such Award is treated as “service recipient stock” under Section 409A, because the Awards are granted pursuant to a corporate transaction (such as a spin off transaction) or unless such Awards otherwise comply with the distribution requirements of Section 409A.

### 4. OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS.

Each Option and SAR will have such terms and conditions as determined by the Board. Each Option will be designated in writing as a Nonstatutory Stock Option at the time of grant. The shares purchased upon exercise of each type of Option will be accounted for separately. Each SAR will be denominated in shares of Common Stock equivalents. The terms and conditions of separate Options and SARs need not be identical; provided, however, that each Option Agreement and SAR Agreement will conform (through incorporation of provisions hereof by reference in the Award Agreement or otherwise) to the substance of each of the following provisions:

**(a) Term.** No Option or SAR will be exercisable after the expiration of ten years from the date of grant of such Award or such shorter period specified in the Award Agreement.

**(b) Exercise or Strike Price.** The exercise or strike price of each Option or SAR will not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value on the date of grant of such Award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option or SAR may be granted with an exercise or strike price lower than 100% of the Fair Market Value on the date of grant of such Award if such Award is granted pursuant to an assumption of or substitution for another option or stock appreciation right pursuant to a Corporate Transaction and in a manner consistent with the provisions of Sections 409A of the Code.

**(c) Exercise Procedure and Payment of Exercise Price for Options.** In order to exercise an Option, the Participant must provide notice of exercise to the Plan Administrator in accordance with the procedures specified in the Option Agreement or otherwise provided by the Company. The Board has the authority to grant Options that do not permit all of the following methods of payment (or otherwise restrict the ability to use certain methods) and to grant Options that require the consent of the Company to utilize a particular method of payment. The exercise price of an Option may be paid, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law and as determined by the Board, by one or more of the following methods of payment to the extent set forth in the Option Agreement:

**(i)** by cash or check, bank draft or money order (or an electronic equivalent thereof) payable to the Company;

**(ii)** pursuant to a “cashless exercise” program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of the Common Stock subject to the Option, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds;

**(iii)** by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock that are already owned by the Participant free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, with a Fair Market Value on the date of exercise that does not exceed the exercise price, provided that (1) at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded, (2) any remaining balance of the

exercise price not satisfied by such delivery is paid by the Participant in cash or other permitted form of payment, (3) such delivery would not violate any Applicable Law or agreement restricting the redemption of the Common Stock, (4) any certificated shares are endorsed or accompanied by an executed assignment separate from certificate, and (5) such shares have been held by the Participant for any minimum period necessary to avoid adverse accounting treatment as a result of such delivery;

(iv) by a “net exercise” arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value on the date of exercise that does not exceed the exercise price, provided that (1) such shares used to pay the exercise price will not be exercisable thereafter and (2) any remaining balance of the exercise price not satisfied by such net exercise is paid by the Participant in cash or other permitted form of payment; or

(v) in any other form of consideration that may be acceptable to the Board and permissible under Applicable Law.

**(d) Exercise Procedure and Payment of Appreciation Distribution for SARs.** In order to exercise any SAR, the Participant must provide notice of exercise to the Plan Administrator in accordance with the SAR Agreement. The appreciation distribution payable to a Participant upon the exercise of a SAR will not be greater than an amount equal to the excess of (i) the aggregate Fair Market Value on the date of exercise of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of Common Stock equivalents that are vested and being exercised under such SAR, over (ii) the strike price of such SAR. Such appreciation distribution may be paid to the Participant in the form of Common Stock or cash (or any combination of Common Stock and cash) or in any other form of payment, as determined by the Board and specified in the SAR Agreement.

**(e) Transferability.** Options and SARs may not be transferred to third party financial institutions for value. The Board may impose such additional limitations on the transferability of an Option or SAR as it determines. In the absence of any such determination by the Board, the following restrictions on the transferability of Options and SARs will apply, provided that except as explicitly provided herein, neither an Option nor a SAR may be transferred for consideration:

(i) **Restrictions on Transfer.** An Option or SAR will not be transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and will be exercisable during the lifetime of the Participant only by the Participant; provided, however, that the Board may permit transfer of an Option or SAR in a manner that is not prohibited by applicable tax and securities laws upon the Participant’s request, including to a trust if the Participant is considered to be the sole beneficial owner of such trust (as determined under Section 671 of the Code and applicable state law) while such Option or SAR is held in such trust, provided that the Participant and the trustee enter into a transfer and other agreements required by the Company.

(ii) **Domestic Relations Orders.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to the execution of transfer documentation in a format acceptable to the Company and subject to the approval of the Board or a duly authorized Officer, an Option or SAR may be transferred pursuant to a domestic relations order.

(f) **Vesting.** The Board may impose such restrictions on or conditions to the vesting and/or exercisability of an Option or SAR as determined by the Board. Except as otherwise provided in the Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, vesting of Options and SARs will cease upon termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service.

(g) **Termination of Continuous Service for Cause.** Except as explicitly otherwise provided in the Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, if a Participant’s Continuous Service is terminated for Cause, the Participant’s Options and SARs will terminate and be forfeited immediately upon such termination of Continuous Service, and the Participant will be prohibited from exercising any portion (including any vested portion) of such Awards on and after the date of such termination of Continuous Service and the Participant will have no further right, title or interest in such forfeited

Award, the shares of Common Stock subject to the forfeited Award, or any consideration in respect of the forfeited Award.

**(h) Post-Termination Exercise Period Following Termination of Continuous Service for Reasons Other than Cause.** Subject to Section 4(i), if a Participant's Continuous Service terminates for any reason other than for Cause, the Participant may exercise his or her Option or SAR to the extent vested, but only within the following period of time or, if applicable, such other period of time provided in the Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate; provided, however, that in no event may such Award be exercised after the expiration of its maximum term (as set forth in Section 4(a)):

- (i)** three months following the date of such termination if such termination is a termination without Cause (other than any termination due to the Participant's Disability or death);
- (ii)** 12 months following the date of such termination if such termination is due to the Participant's Disability;
- (iii)** 18 months following the date of such termination if such termination is due to the Participant's death; or
- (iv)** 18 months following the date of the Participant's death if such death occurs following the date of such termination but during the period such Award is otherwise exercisable (as provided in (i) or (ii) above).

Following the date of such termination, to the extent the Participant does not exercise such Award within the applicable Post-Termination Exercise Period (or, if earlier, prior to the expiration of the maximum term of such Award), such unexercised portion of the Award will terminate, and the Participant will have no further right, title or interest in the terminated Award, the shares of Common Stock subject to the terminated Award, or any consideration in respect of the terminated Award.

**(i) Restrictions on Exercise; Extension of Exercisability.** A Participant may not exercise an Option or SAR at any time that the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon such exercise would violate Applicable Law. Except as otherwise provided in the Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, if a Participant's Continuous Service terminates for any reason other than for Cause and, at any time during the last thirty days of the applicable Post-Termination Exercise Period: (i) the exercise of the Participant's Option or SAR would be prohibited solely because the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon such exercise would violate Applicable Law, or (ii) the immediate sale of any shares of Common Stock issued upon such exercise would violate the Company's Trading Policy, then the applicable Post-Termination Exercise Period will be extended to the last day of the calendar month that commences following the date the Award would otherwise expire, with an additional extension of the exercise period to the last day of the next calendar month to apply if any of the foregoing restrictions apply at any time during such extended exercise period, generally without limitation as to the maximum permitted number of extensions); provided, however, that in no event may such Award be exercised after the expiration of its maximum term (as set forth in Section 4(a)).

**(j) Non-Exempt Employees.** No Option or SAR, whether or not vested, granted to an Employee who is a non-exempt employee for purposes of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, will be first exercisable for any shares of Common Stock until at least six months following the date of grant of such Award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in accordance with the provisions of the Worker Economic Opportunity Act, any vested portion of such Award may be exercised earlier than six months following the date of grant of such Award in the event of (i) such Participant's death or Disability, (ii) a Corporate Transaction in which such Award is not assumed, continued or substituted, (iii) a Change in Control, or (iv) such Participant's retirement (as such term may be defined in the Award Agreement or another applicable agreement or, in the absence of any such definition, in accordance with the Company's then current employment policies and guidelines). This

Section 4(j) is intended to operate so that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise or vesting of an Option or SAR will be exempt from their regular rate of pay.

**(k) Whole Shares.** Options and SARs may be exercised only with respect to whole shares of Common Stock or their equivalents.

## 5. AWARDS OTHER THAN OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS.

**(a) Restricted Stock Awards and RSU Awards.** Each Restricted Stock Award and RSU Award will have such terms and conditions as determined by the Board; provided, however, that each Restricted Stock Award Agreement and RSU Award Agreement will conform (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the Award Agreement or otherwise) to the substance of each of the following provisions:

### **(i) Form of Award.**

**(1) RSAs.** To the extent consistent with the Company's Bylaws, at the Board's election, shares of Common Stock subject to a Restricted Stock Award may be (A) held in book entry form subject to the Company's instructions until such shares become vested or any other restrictions lapse, or (B) evidenced by a certificate, which certificate will be held in such form and manner as determined by the Board. Unless otherwise determined by the Board, a Participant will have voting and other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to any shares subject to a Restricted Stock Award.

**(2) RSUs.** An RSU Award represents a Participant's right to be issued on a future date the number of shares of Common Stock that is equal to the number of restricted stock units subject to the RSU Award. As a holder of an RSU Award, a Participant is an unsecured creditor of the Company with respect to the Company's unfunded obligation, if any, to issue shares of Common Stock in settlement of such Award and nothing contained in the Plan or any RSU Agreement, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, will create or be construed to create a trust of any kind or a fiduciary relationship between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate or any other person. A Participant will not have voting or any other rights as a stockholder of the Company with respect to any RSU Award (unless and until shares are actually issued in settlement of a vested RSU Award).

### **(ii) Consideration.**

**(1) RSA.** A Restricted Stock Award may be granted in consideration for (A) cash or check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company, or (B) any other form of consideration (including future services) as the Board may determine and permissible under Applicable Law.

**(2) RSU.** Unless otherwise determined by the Board at the time of grant, an RSU Award will be granted in consideration for the Participant's services to the Company or an Affiliate, such that the Participant will not be required to make any payment to the Company (other than such services) with respect to the grant or vesting of the RSU Award, or the issuance of any shares of Common Stock pursuant to the RSU Award. If, at the time of grant, the Board determines that any consideration must be paid by the Participant (in a form other than the Participant's services to the Company or an Affiliate) upon the issuance of any shares of Common Stock in settlement of the RSU Award, such consideration may be paid in any form of consideration as the Board may determine and permissible under Applicable Law.

**(iii) Vesting.** The Board may impose such restrictions on or conditions to the vesting of a Restricted Stock Award or RSU Award as determined by the Board. Except as otherwise provided in the Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, vesting of Restricted Stock Awards and RSU Awards will cease upon termination of the Participant's Continuous Service.

**(iv) Termination of Continuous Service.** Except as otherwise provided in the Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company or an Affiliate, if a Participant's

Continuous Service terminates for any reason, (1) the Company may receive through a forfeiture condition or a repurchase right any or all of the shares of Common Stock held by the Participant under their Restricted Stock Award that have not vested as of the date of such termination as set forth in the Restricted Stock Award Agreement and (2) any portion of their RSU Award that has not vested will be forfeited upon such termination and the Participant will have no further right, title or interest in the RSU Award, the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the RSU Award, or any consideration in respect of the RSU Award.

**(v) Dividends and Dividend Equivalents.** Dividends or dividend equivalents may be paid or credited, as applicable, with respect to any shares of Common Stock subject to a Restricted Stock Award or RSU Award, as determined by the Board and specified in the Award Agreement.

**(vi) Settlement of RSU Awards.** An RSU Award may be settled by the issuance of shares of Common Stock or cash (or any combination thereof) or in any other form of payment, as determined by the Board and specified in the RSU Award Agreement. At the time of grant, the Board may determine to impose such restrictions or conditions that delay such delivery to a date following the vesting of the RSU Award.

**(b) Performance Awards.** With respect to any Performance Award, the length of any Performance Period, the Performance Goals to be achieved during the Performance Period, the other terms and conditions of such Award, and the measure of whether and to what degree such Performance Goals have been attained will be determined by the Board.

**(c) Other Awards.** Other forms of Awards valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, Common Stock, including the appreciation in value thereof (e.g., options or stock rights with an exercise price or strike price less than 100% of the Fair Market Value at the time of grant, subject to compliance with Section 409A) may be granted either alone or in addition to Awards provided for under Section 4 and the preceding provisions of this Section 5. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board will have sole and complete discretion to determine the persons to whom and the time or times at which such Other Awards will be granted, the number of shares of Common Stock (or the cash equivalent thereof) to be granted pursuant to such Other Awards and all other terms and conditions of such Other Awards.

## **6. ADJUSTMENTS UPON CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK; OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS.**

**(a) Capitalization Adjustments.** In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, the Board shall appropriately and proportionately adjust: (i) the class(es) and maximum number of shares of Common Stock subject to the Plan and the maximum number of shares by which the Share Reserve may annually increase pursuant to Section 2(a); and (ii) the class(es) and number of securities and exercise price, strike price or purchase price of Common Stock subject to outstanding Awards. The Board shall make such adjustments, and its determination shall be final, binding and conclusive. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no fractional shares or rights for fractional shares of Common Stock shall be created in order to implement any Capitalization Adjustment. The Board shall determine an appropriate equivalent benefit, if any, for any fractional shares or rights to fractional shares that might be created by the adjustments referred to in the preceding provisions of this Section 6.

**(b) Dissolution or Liquidation.** Except as otherwise provided in the Award Agreement, in the event of a dissolution or liquidation of the Company, all outstanding Awards (other than Awards consisting of vested and outstanding shares of Common Stock not subject to a forfeiture condition or the Company's right of repurchase) will terminate immediately prior to the completion of such dissolution or liquidation, and the shares of Common Stock subject to the Company's repurchase rights or subject to a forfeiture condition may be repurchased or reacquired by the Company notwithstanding the fact that the holder of such Award is providing Continuous Service; provided, however, that the Board may determine to cause some or all Awards to become fully vested, exercisable and/or no longer subject to repurchase or forfeiture (to the extent such Awards have not previously expired or terminated) before the dissolution or liquidation is completed but contingent on its completion.



**(c) Corporate Transaction.** The following provisions will apply to Awards in the event of a Corporate Transaction, except as set forth in Section 11, unless otherwise provided in the instrument evidencing the Award or any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant or unless otherwise expressly provided by the Board (as reflected in written Board action) at the time of grant of an Award.

**(i) Awards May Be Assumed.** In the event of a Corporate Transaction, any surviving or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company) may assume or continue any or all Awards outstanding under the Plan or may substitute similar awards for Awards outstanding under the Plan (including but not limited to awards to acquire the same consideration paid to the stockholders of the Company pursuant to the Corporate Transaction), and any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company in respect of Common Stock issued pursuant to Awards may be assigned by the Company to the successor of the Company (or the successor's parent company, if any), in connection with such Corporate Transaction. A surviving or acquiring corporation (or its applicable parent) may choose to assume or continue only a portion of an Award or substitute a similar award for only a portion of an Award, or may choose to assume or continue the Awards held by some, but not all Participants. The terms of any assumption, continuation or substitution will be set by the Board.

**(ii) Awards Held by Current Participants.** In the event of a Corporate Transaction in which the surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume or continue outstanding Awards or substitute similar awards for such outstanding Awards, then with respect to Awards that have not been assumed, continued or substituted and that are held by Participants whose Continuous Service has not terminated prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction (referred to as the "**Current Participants**"), the vesting of such Awards (and, with respect to Options and Stock Appreciation Rights, the time when such Awards may be exercised) will be accelerated in full to a date prior to the effective time of such Corporate Transaction (contingent upon the effectiveness of the Corporate Transaction) that the Board determines (or, if the Board does not determine such a date, to the date that is five (5) days prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction). Awards so accelerated will terminate if not exercised (if applicable) at or prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction, and any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to such Awards will lapse (contingent upon the effectiveness of the Corporate Transaction). With respect to the vesting of Performance Awards that (a) will accelerate upon the occurrence of a Corporate Transaction pursuant to this subsection (ii) and (b) have multiple vesting levels depending on the level of performance, unless otherwise provided in the Award Agreement or unless otherwise provided by the Board, the vesting of such Performance Awards will accelerate at 100% of the target level upon the occurrence of a Corporate Transaction in which the Awards are not assumed, continued or substituted for in accordance with Section 6(c)(i). With respect to the vesting of cash-settled Awards that will accelerate upon the occurrence of a Corporate Transaction pursuant to this subsection (ii), such cash payment will be made no later than 30 days following the occurrence of the Corporate Transaction or such later date as required by Section 409A of the Code.

**(iii) Awards Held by Persons other than Current Participants.** In the event of a Corporate Transaction in which the surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume or continue such outstanding Awards or substitute similar awards for such outstanding Awards, then with respect to Awards that have not been assumed, continued or substituted and that are held by persons other than Current Participants, such Awards will terminate if not exercised (if applicable) prior to the occurrence of the Corporate Transaction; provided, however, that any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to such Awards will not terminate and may continue to be exercised notwithstanding the Corporate Transaction.

**(iv) Payment for Awards in Lieu of Exercise.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event an Award will terminate if not exercised prior to the effective time of a Corporate Transaction, the Board may provide, in its sole discretion, that the holder of such Award may not exercise such Award but will receive a payment, in such form as may be determined by the Board, equal in value, at the effective time, to the excess, if any, of (1) the value of the property the Participant would have received upon the exercise of the Award (including, at the discretion of the Board, any unvested portion of such Award), over (2) any exercise price

payable by such holder in connection with such exercise. In the event there is no such excess, the Award may be terminated without consideration.

**(d) Appointment of Stockholder Representative.** As a condition to the receipt of an Award under this Plan, a Participant will be deemed to have agreed that the Award will be subject to the terms of any agreement governing a Corporate Transaction involving the Company, including, without limitation, a provision for the appointment of a stockholder representative that is authorized to act on the Participant's behalf with respect to any escrow, indemnities and any contingent consideration.

**(e) No Restriction on Right to Undertake Transactions.** The grant of any Award under the Plan and the issuance of shares pursuant to any Award does not affect or restrict in any way the right or power of the Company or the stockholders of the Company to make or authorize any adjustment, recapitalization, reorganization or other change in the Company's capital structure or its business, any merger or consolidation of the Company, any issue of stock or of options, rights or options to purchase stock or of bonds, debentures, preferred or prior preference stocks whose rights are superior to or affect the Common Stock or the rights thereof or which are convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, or the dissolution or liquidation of the Company, or any sale or transfer of all or any part of its assets or business, or any other corporate act or proceeding, whether of a similar character or otherwise.

## 7. ADMINISTRATION.

**(a) Administration by Board.** The Board will administer the Plan unless and until the Board delegates administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees, as provided in subsection (c) below.

**(b) Powers of Board.** The Board will have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:

**(i)** To determine from time to time (1) which of the persons eligible under the Plan will be granted Awards; (2) when and how each Award will be granted; (3) what type or combination of types of Award will be granted; (4) the provisions of each Award granted (which need not be identical), including the time or times when a person will be permitted to receive an issuance of Common Stock or other payment pursuant to an Award; (5) the number of shares of Common Stock or cash equivalent with respect to which an Award will be granted to each such person; (6) the Fair Market Value applicable to an Award; and (7) the terms of any Performance Award that is not valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, the Common Stock, including the amount of cash payment or other property that may be earned and the timing of payment.

**(ii)** To construe and interpret the Plan and Awards granted under it, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for its administration. The Board, in the exercise of this power, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan or in any Award Agreement, in a manner and to the extent it deems necessary or expedient to make the Plan or Award fully effective.

**(iii)** To settle all controversies regarding the Plan and Awards granted under it.

**(iv)** To accelerate the time at which an Award may first be exercised or the time during which an Award or any part thereof will vest, notwithstanding the provisions in the Award Agreement stating the time at which it may first be exercised or the time during which it will vest.

**(v)** To prohibit the exercise of any Option, SAR or other exercisable Award during a period of up to 30 days prior to the consummation of any pending stock dividend, stock split, combination or exchange of shares, merger, consolidation or other distribution (other than normal cash dividends) of Company assets to stockholders, or any other change affecting the shares of Common Stock or the share price of the Common Stock including any Corporate Transaction, for reasons of administrative convenience.

(vi) To suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Suspension or termination of the Plan will not Materially Impair rights and obligations under any Award granted while the Plan is in effect except with the written consent of the affected Participant.

(vii) To amend the Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable; provided, however, that stockholder approval will be required for any amendment to the extent required by Applicable Law. Except as provided above, rights under any Award granted before amendment of the Plan will not be Materially Impaired by any amendment of the Plan unless (1) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (2) such Participant consents in writing.

(viii) To submit any amendment to the Plan for stockholder approval.

(ix) To approve forms of Award Agreements for use under the Plan and to amend the terms of any one or more Awards, including, but not limited to, amendments to provide terms more favorable to the Participant than previously provided in the Award Agreement, subject to any specified limits in the Plan that are not subject to Board discretion; provided however, that, a Participant's rights under any Award will not be Materially Impaired by any such amendment unless (1) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (2) such Participant consents in writing.

(x) Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as the Board deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company and that are not in conflict with the provisions of the Plan or Awards.

(xi) To adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit and facilitate participation in the Plan by, or take advantage of specific tax treatment for Awards granted to, Employees who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States (provided that Board approval will not be necessary for immaterial modifications to the Plan or any Award Agreement to ensure or facilitate compliance with the laws of the relevant foreign jurisdiction).

(xii) To effect, at any time and from time to time, subject to stockholder approval and subject to the consent of any Participant whose Award is Materially Impaired by such action, (1) the reduction of the exercise price (or strike price) of any outstanding Option or SAR; (2) the cancellation of any outstanding Option or SAR and the grant in substitution therefor of (A) a new Option, SAR, Restricted Stock Award, RSU Award or Other Award, under the Plan or another equity plan of the Company, covering the same or a different number of shares of Common Stock, (B) cash and/or (C) other valuable consideration (as determined by the Board); or (3) any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles.

**(c) Delegation to Committee.**

(i) **General.** The Board may delegate some or all of the administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees. If administration of the Plan is delegated to a Committee, the Committee will have, in connection with the administration of the Plan, the powers theretofore possessed by the Board that have been delegated to the Committee, including the power to delegate to another Committee or a subcommittee of the Committee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references in this Plan to the Board will thereafter be to the Committee or subcommittee), subject, however, to such resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, as may be adopted from time to time by the Board. Each Committee may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with Committee or subcommittee to which it has delegated its authority hereunder and may, at any time, revert in such Committee some or all of the powers previously delegated. The Board may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with any Committee and may, at any time, revert in the Board some or all of the powers previously delegated.

(ii) **Rule 16b-3 Compliance.** To the extent an Award is intended to qualify for the exemption from Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act that is available under Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act, the Award will be granted by the Board or a Committee that consists solely of two or more Non-Employee

Directors, as determined under Rule 16b-3(b)(3) of the Exchange Act and thereafter any action establishing or modifying the terms of the Award will be approved by the Board or a Committee meeting such requirements to the extent necessary for such exemption to remain available.

**(d) Effect of Board's Decision.** All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by the Board or any Committee in good faith will not be subject to review by any person and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.

**(e) Delegation to an Officer.** To the extent permitted by Rule 5635(c)(4) of the Marketplace Rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market, Inc., the Board or any Committee may delegate to one or more Officers the authority to do one or both of the following (i) designate Employees who are not Officers to be recipients of Options and SARs (and, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, other types of Awards) and, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the terms thereof, and (ii) determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be subject to such Awards granted to such Employees; provided, however, that the resolutions or charter adopted by the Board or any Committee evidencing such delegation will specify the total number of shares of Common Stock that may be subject to the Awards granted by such Officer and that such Officer may not grant an Award to himself or herself. Any such Awards will be granted on the applicable form of Award Agreement most recently approved for use by the Board or the Committee, unless otherwise provided in the resolutions approving the delegation authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, neither the Board nor any Committee may delegate to an Officer who is acting solely in the capacity of an Officer (and not also as a Director) the authority to determine the Fair Market Value.

## 8. TAX WITHHOLDING.

**(a) Withholding Authorization.** As a condition to acceptance of any Award under the Plan, a Participant authorizes withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to such Participant, and otherwise agrees to make adequate provision for (including), any sums required to satisfy any U.S. federal, state, local and/or foreign tax or social insurance contribution withholding obligations of the Company or an Affiliate, if any, which arise in connection with the exercise, vesting or settlement of such Award, as applicable. Accordingly, a Participant may not be able to exercise an Award even though the Award is vested, and the Company shall have no obligation to issue shares of Common Stock subject to an Award, unless and until such obligations are satisfied.

**(b) Satisfaction of Withholding Obligation.** To the extent permitted by the terms of an Award Agreement, the Company may, in its sole discretion, satisfy any U.S. federal, state, local and/or foreign tax or social insurance withholding obligation relating to an Award by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) causing the Participant to tender a cash payment; (ii) withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to the Participant in connection with the Award; (iii) withholding cash from an Award settled in cash; (iv) withholding payment from any amounts otherwise payable to the Participant; (v) by allowing a Participant to effectuate a "cashless exercise" pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board; or (vi) by such other method as may be set forth in the Award Agreement.

**(c) No Obligation to Notify or Minimize Taxes; No Liability to Claims.** Except as required by Applicable Law the Company has no duty or obligation to any Participant to advise such holder as to the time or manner of exercising such Award. Furthermore, the Company has no duty or obligation to warn or otherwise advise such holder of a pending termination or expiration of an Award or a possible period in which the Award may not be exercised. The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences of an Award to the holder of such Award and will not be liable to any holder of an Award for any adverse tax consequences to such holder in connection with an Award. As a condition to accepting an Award under the Plan, each Participant (i) agrees to not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates related to tax liabilities arising from such Award or other Company compensation and (ii) acknowledges that such Participant was advised to consult with their own personal tax, financial and other legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of the Award and has either done so or knowingly and voluntarily

declined to do so. Additionally, each Participant acknowledges any Option or SAR granted under the Plan is exempt from Section 409A only if the exercise or strike price is at least equal to the “fair market value” of the Common Stock on the date of grant as determined by the Internal Revenue Service and there is no other impermissible deferral of compensation associated with the Award. Additionally, as a condition to accepting an Option or SAR granted under the Plan, each Participant agrees not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates in the event that the Internal Revenue Service asserts that such exercise price or strike price is less than the “fair market value” of the Common Stock on the date of grant as subsequently determined by the Internal Revenue Service.

**(d) Withholding Indemnification.** As a condition to accepting an Award under the Plan, in the event that the amount of the Company’s and/or its Affiliate’s withholding obligation in connection with such Award was greater than the amount actually withheld by the Company and/or its Affiliates, each Participant agrees to indemnify and hold the Company and/or its Affiliates harmless from any failure by the Company and/or its Affiliates to withhold the proper amount.

## 9. MISCELLANEOUS.

**(a) Source of Shares.** The stock issuable under the Plan will be shares of authorized but unissued or reacquired Common Stock, including shares repurchased by the Company on the open market or otherwise.

**(b) Use of Proceeds from Sales of Common Stock.** Proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock pursuant to Awards will constitute general funds of the Company.

**(c) Corporate Action Constituting Grant of Awards.** Corporate action constituting a grant by the Company of an Award to any Participant will be deemed completed as of the date of such corporate action, unless otherwise determined by the Board, regardless of when the instrument, certificate, or letter evidencing the Award is communicated to, or actually received or accepted by, the Participant. In the event that the corporate records (e.g., Board consents, resolutions or minutes) documenting the corporate action approving the grant contain terms (e.g., exercise price, vesting schedule or number of shares) that are inconsistent with those in the Award Agreement or related grant documents as a result of a clerical error in the Award Agreement or related grant documents, the corporate records will control and the Participant will have no legally binding right to the incorrect term in the Award Agreement or related grant documents.

**(d) Stockholder Rights.** No Participant will be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, any shares of Common Stock subject to such Award unless and until (i) such Participant has satisfied all requirements for exercise of the Award pursuant to its terms, if applicable, and (ii) the issuance of the Common Stock subject to such Award is reflected in the records of the Company.

**(e) No Employment or Other Service Rights.** Nothing in the Plan, any Award Agreement or any other instrument executed thereunder or in connection with any Award granted pursuant thereto will confer upon any Participant any right to continue to serve the Company or an Affiliate in the capacity in effect at the time the Award was granted or affect the right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate at will and without regard to any future vesting opportunity that a Participant may have with respect to any Award the employment of an Employee with or without notice and with or without cause. Further, nothing in the Plan, any Award Agreement or any other instrument executed thereunder or in connection with any Award will constitute any promise or commitment by the Company or an Affiliate regarding the fact or nature of future positions, future work assignments, future compensation or any other term or condition of employment or service or confer any right or benefit under the Award or the Plan unless such right or benefit has specifically accrued under the terms of the Award Agreement and/or Plan.

**(f) Change in Time Commitment.** In the event a Participant’s regular level of time commitment in the performance of their services for the Company and any Affiliates is reduced (for example, and without limitation, if the Participant is an Employee of the Company and the Employee has a change in status from a full-time Employee to a part-time Employee or takes an extended leave of absence) after the date of grant of any

Award to the Participant, the Board may determine, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, to (i) make a corresponding reduction in the number of shares or cash amount subject to any portion of such Award that is scheduled to vest or become payable after the date of such change in time commitment, and (ii) in lieu of or in combination with such a reduction, extend the vesting or payment schedule applicable to such Award. In the event of any such reduction, the Participant will have no right with respect to any portion of the Award that is so reduced or extended.

**(g) Execution of Additional Documents.** As a condition to accepting an Award under the Plan, the Participant agrees to execute any additional documents or instruments necessary or desirable, as determined in the Plan Administrator's sole discretion, to carry out the purposes or intent of the Award, or facilitate compliance with securities and/or other regulatory requirements, in each case at the Plan Administrator's request.

**(h) Electronic Delivery and Participation.** Any reference herein or in an Award Agreement to a "written" agreement or document will include any agreement or document delivered electronically, filed publicly at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) (or any successor website thereto) or posted on the Company's intranet (or other shared electronic medium controlled by the Company to which the Participant has access). By accepting any Award the Participant consents to receive documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through any on-line electronic system established and maintained by the Plan Administrator or another third party selected by the Plan Administrator. The form of delivery of any Common Stock (e.g., a stock certificate or electronic entry evidencing such shares) shall be determined by the Company.

**(i) Clawback/Recovery.** All Awards granted under the Plan will be subject to recoupment in accordance with any clawback policy that the Company is required to adopt pursuant to the listing standards of any national securities exchange or association on which the Company's securities are listed or as is otherwise required by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act or other Applicable Law and any clawback policy that the Company otherwise adopts, to the extent applicable and permissible under Applicable Law. In addition, the Board may impose such other clawback, recovery or recoupment provisions in an Award Agreement as the Board determines necessary or appropriate, including but not limited to a reacquisition right in respect of previously acquired shares of Common Stock or other cash or property upon the occurrence of Cause. No recovery of compensation under such a clawback policy will be an event giving rise to a Participant's right to voluntarily terminate employment upon a "resignation for good reason," or for a "constructive termination" or any similar term under any plan of or agreement with the Company.

**(j) Securities Law Compliance.** A Participant will not be issued any shares in respect of an Award unless either (i) the shares are registered under the Securities Act; or (ii) the Company has determined that such issuance would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Each Award also must comply with other Applicable Law governing the Award, and a Participant will not receive such shares if the Company determines that such receipt would not be in material compliance with Applicable Law.

**(k) Transfer or Assignment of Awards; Issued Shares.** Except as expressly provided in the Plan or the form of Award Agreement, Awards granted under the Plan may not be transferred or assigned by the Participant. After the vested shares subject to an Award have been issued, or in the case of Restricted Stock and similar awards, after the issued shares have vested, the holder of such shares is free to assign, hypothecate, donate, encumber or otherwise dispose of any interest in such shares provided that any such actions are in compliance with the provisions herein, the terms of the Trading Policy and Applicable Law.

**(l) Effect on Other Employee Benefit Plans.** The value of any Award granted under the Plan, as determined upon grant, vesting or settlement, shall not be included as compensation, earnings, salaries, or other similar terms used when calculating any Participant's benefits under any employee benefit plan sponsored by the Company or any Affiliate, except as such plan otherwise expressly provides. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any of the Company's or any Affiliate's employee benefit plans.

**(m) Deferrals.** To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that the delivery of Common Stock or the payment of cash, upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of all or a portion of any Award may be deferred and may also establish programs and procedures for deferral elections to be made by Participants. Deferrals will be made in accordance with the requirements of Section 409A.

**(n) Section 409A.** Unless otherwise expressly provided for in an Award Agreement, the Plan and Award Agreements will be interpreted to the greatest extent possible in a manner that makes the Plan and the Awards granted hereunder exempt from Section 409A, and, to the extent not so exempt, in compliance with the requirements of Section 409A. If the Board determines that any Award granted hereunder is not exempt from and is therefore subject to Section 409A, the Award Agreement evidencing such Award will incorporate the terms and conditions necessary to avoid the consequences specified in Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code, and to the extent an Award Agreement is silent on terms necessary for compliance, such terms are hereby incorporated by reference into the Award Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Plan (and unless the Award Agreement specifically provides otherwise), if the shares of Common Stock are publicly traded, and if a Participant holding an Award that constitutes “deferred compensation” under Section 409A is a “specified employee” for purposes of Section 409A, no distribution or payment of any amount that is due because of a “separation from service” (as defined in Section 409A without regard to alternative definitions thereunder) will be issued or paid before the date that is six months and one day following the date of such Participant’s “separation from service” or, if earlier, the date of the Participant’s death, unless such distribution or payment can be made in a manner that complies with Section 409A, and any amounts so deferred will be paid in a lump sum on the day after such six month period elapses, with the balance paid thereafter on the original schedule.

**(o) Choice of Law.** This Plan and any controversy arising out of or relating to this Plan shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to conflict of law principles that would result in any application of any law other than the law of the State of Delaware.

## **10. COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.**

The Company will seek to obtain from each regulatory commission or agency, as may be deemed to be necessary, having jurisdiction over the Plan such authority as may be required to grant Awards and to issue and sell shares of Common Stock upon exercise or vesting of the Awards; provided, however, that this undertaking will not require the Company to register under the Securities Act the Plan, any Award or any Common Stock issued or issuable pursuant to any such Award. If, after reasonable efforts and at a reasonable cost, the Company is unable to obtain from any such regulatory commission or agency the authority that counsel for the Company deems necessary or advisable for the lawful issuance and sale of Common Stock under the Plan, the Company will be relieved from any liability for failure to issue and sell Common Stock upon exercise or vesting of such Awards unless and until such authority is obtained. A Participant is not eligible for the grant of an Award or the subsequent issuance of Common Stock pursuant to the Award if such grant or issuance would be in violation of any Applicable Law.

## **11. ADDITIONAL RULES FOR AWARDS SUBJECT TO SECTION 409A.**

**(a) Application.** Unless the provisions of this Section of the Plan are expressly superseded by the provisions in the form of Award Agreement, the provisions of this Section 11 shall apply and shall supersede anything to the contrary set forth in the Award Agreement for a Non-Exempt Award.

**(b) Non-Exempt Awards Subject to Non-Exempt Severance Arrangements.** To the extent a Non-Exempt Award is subject to Section 409A due to application of a Non-Exempt Severance Arrangement, the following provisions of this subsection (b) apply.

**(i)** If the Non-Exempt Award vests in the ordinary course during the Participant’s Continuous Service in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Award Agreement, and does not

accelerate vesting under the terms of a Non-Exempt Severance Arrangement, in no event will the shares be issued in respect of such Non-Exempt Award any later than the later of: (i) December 31st of the calendar year that includes the applicable vesting date, or (ii) the 60th day that follows the applicable vesting date.

(ii) If vesting of the Non-Exempt Award accelerates under the terms of a Non-Exempt Severance Arrangement in connection with the Participant's Separation from Service, and such vesting acceleration provisions were in effect as of the date of grant of the Non-Exempt Award and, therefore, are part of the terms of such Non-Exempt Award as of the date of grant, then the shares will be earlier issued in settlement of such Non-Exempt Award upon the Participant's Separation from Service in accordance with the terms of the Non-Exempt Severance Arrangement, but in no event later than the 60th day that follows the date of the Participant's Separation from Service. However, if at the time the shares would otherwise be issued the Participant is subject to the distribution limitations contained in Section 409A applicable to "specified employees," as defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, such shares shall not be issued before the date that is six months following the date of such Participant's Separation from Service, or, if earlier, the date of the Participant's death that occurs within such six month period.

(iii) If vesting of a Non-Exempt Award accelerates under the terms of a Non-Exempt Severance Arrangement in connection with a Participant's Separation from Service, and such vesting acceleration provisions were not in effect as of the date of grant of the Non-Exempt Award and, therefore, are not a part of the terms of such Non-Exempt Award on the date of grant, then such acceleration of vesting of the Non-Exempt Award shall not accelerate the issuance date of the shares, but the shares shall instead be issued on the same schedule as set forth in the Grant Notice as if they had vested in the ordinary course during the Participant's Continuous Service, notwithstanding the vesting acceleration of the Non-Exempt Award. Such issuance schedule is intended to satisfy the requirements of payment on a specified date or pursuant to a fixed schedule, as provided under Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-3(a)(4).

(c) **Treatment of Non-Exempt Awards Upon a Corporate Transaction for Employees.** The provisions of this subsection (c) shall apply and shall supersede anything to the contrary set forth in the Plan with respect to the permitted treatment of any Non-Exempt Award in connection with a Corporate Transaction if the Participant was an Employee upon the applicable date of grant of the Non-Exempt Award.

(i) **Vested Non-Exempt Awards.** The following provisions shall apply to any Vested Non-Exempt Award in connection with a Corporate Transaction:

(1) If the Corporate Transaction is also a Section 409A Change in Control then the Acquiring Entity may not assume, continue or substitute the Vested Non-Exempt Award. Upon the Section 409A Change in Control the settlement of the Vested Non-Exempt Award will automatically be accelerated and the shares will be immediately issued in respect of the Vested Non-Exempt Award. Alternatively, the Company may instead provide that the Participant will receive a cash settlement equal to the Fair Market Value of the shares that would otherwise be issued to the Participant upon the Section 409A Change in Control.

(2) If the Corporate Transaction is not also a Section 409A Change in Control, then the Acquiring Entity must either assume, continue or substitute each Vested Non-Exempt Award. The shares to be issued in respect of the Vested Non-Exempt Award shall be issued to the Participant by the Acquiring Entity on the same schedule that the shares would have been issued to the Participant if the Corporate Transaction had not occurred. In the Acquiring Entity's discretion, in lieu of an issuance of shares, the Acquiring Entity may instead substitute a cash payment on each applicable issuance date, equal to the Fair Market Value of the shares that would otherwise be issued to the Participant on such issuance dates, with the determination of the Fair Market Value of the shares made on the date of the Corporate Transaction.

(ii) **Unvested Non-Exempt Awards.** The following provisions shall apply to any Unvested Non-Exempt Award unless otherwise determined by the Board pursuant to subsection (e) of this Section.



(1) In the event of a Corporate Transaction, the Acquiring Entity shall assume, continue or substitute any Unvested Non-Exempt Award. Unless otherwise determined by the Board, any Unvested Non-Exempt Award will remain subject to the same vesting and forfeiture restrictions that were applicable to the Award prior to the Corporate Transaction. The shares to be issued in respect of any Unvested Non-Exempt Award shall be issued to the Participant by the Acquiring Entity on the same schedule that the shares would have been issued to the Participant if the Corporate Transaction had not occurred. In the Acquiring Entity's discretion, in lieu of an issuance of shares, the Acquiring Entity may instead substitute a cash payment on each applicable issuance date, equal to the Fair Market Value of the shares that would otherwise be issued to the Participant on such issuance dates, with the determination of Fair Market Value of the shares made on the date of the Corporate Transaction.

(2) If the Acquiring Entity will not assume, substitute or continue any Unvested Non-Exempt Award in connection with a Corporate Transaction, then such Award shall automatically terminate and be forfeited upon the Corporate Transaction with no consideration payable to any Participant in respect of such forfeited Unvested Non-Exempt Award. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent permitted and in compliance with the requirements of Section 409A, the Board may in its discretion determine to elect to accelerate the vesting and settlement of the Unvested Non-Exempt Award upon the Corporate Transaction, or instead substitute a cash payment equal to the Fair Market Value of such shares that would otherwise be issued to the Participant, as further provided in subsection (e)(ii) below. In the absence of such discretionary election by the Board, any Unvested Non-Exempt Award shall be forfeited without payment of any consideration to the affected Participants if the Acquiring Entity will not assume, substitute or continue the Unvested Non-Exempt Awards in connection with the Corporate Transaction.

(3) The foregoing treatment shall apply with respect to all Unvested Non-Exempt Awards upon any Corporate Transaction, and regardless of whether or not such Corporate Transaction is also a Section 409A Change in Control.

(d) If the RSU Award is a Non-Exempt Award, then the provisions in this Section 11(d) shall apply and supersede anything to the contrary that may be set forth in the Plan or the Award Agreement with respect to the permitted treatment of such Non-Exempt Award:

(i) Any exercise by the Board of discretion to accelerate the vesting of a Non-Exempt Award shall not result in any acceleration of the scheduled issuance dates for the shares in respect of the Non-Exempt Award unless earlier issuance of the shares upon the applicable vesting dates would be in compliance with the requirements of Section 409A.

(ii) The Company explicitly reserves the right to earlier settle any Non-Exempt Award to the extent permitted and in compliance with the requirements of Section 409A, including pursuant to any of the exemptions available in Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-3(j)(4)(ix).

(iii) To the extent the terms of any Non-Exempt Award provide that it will be settled upon a Change in Control or Corporate Transaction, to the extent it is required for compliance with the requirements of Section 409A, the Change in Control or Corporate Transaction event triggering settlement must also constitute a Section 409A Change in Control. To the extent the terms of a Non-Exempt Award provides that it will be settled upon a termination of employment or termination of Continuous Service, to the extent it is required for compliance with the requirements of Section 409A, the termination event triggering settlement must also constitute a Separation From Service. However, if at the time the shares would otherwise be issued to a Participant in connection with a "separation from service" such Participant is subject to the distribution limitations contained in Section 409A applicable to "specified employees," as defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) of the Code, such shares shall not be issued before the date that is six months following the date of the Participant's Separation From Service, or, if earlier, the date of the Participant's death that occurs within such six month period.

(iv) The provisions in this subsection (e) for delivery of the shares in respect of the settlement of an RSU Award that is a Non-Exempt Award are intended to comply with the requirements of Section 409A so that the delivery of the shares to the Participant in respect of such Non-Exempt Award will not trigger the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be so interpreted.

## 12. SEVERABILITY.

If all or any part of the Plan or any Award Agreement is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity shall not invalidate any portion of the Plan or such Award Agreement not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of the Plan or any Award Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

## 13. TERMINATION OF THE PLAN.

The Board may suspend or terminate the Plan at any time.

## 14. DEFINITIONS.

As used in the Plan, the following definitions apply to the capitalized terms indicated below:

(a) **“Acquiring Entity”** means the surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) in connection with a Corporate Transaction.

(b) **“Adoption Date”** means the date the Plan is first approved by the Board.

(c) **“Affiliate”** means, at the time of determination, any “parent” or “subsidiary” of the Company as such terms are defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act. The Board may determine the time or times at which “parent” or “subsidiary” status is determined within the foregoing definition.

(d) **“Applicable Law”** means any applicable securities, federal, state, foreign, material local or municipal or other law, statute, constitution, principle of common law, resolution, ordinance, code, edict, decree, rule, listing rule, regulation, judicial decision, ruling or requirement issued, enacted, adopted, promulgated, implemented or otherwise put into effect by or under the authority of any Governmental Body (including under the authority of any applicable self-regulating organization such as the Nasdaq Stock Market, New York Stock Exchange, or the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority).

(e) **“Award”** means any right to receive Common Stock, cash or other property granted under the Plan (including a Nonstatutory Stock Option, a Restricted Stock Award, an RSU Award, a SAR, a Performance Award or any Other Award).

(f) **“Award Agreement”** means a written agreement between the Company and a Participant evidencing the terms and conditions of an Award. The Award Agreement generally consists of the Grant Notice and the agreement containing the written summary of the general terms and conditions applicable to the Award and which is provided to a Participant along with the Grant Notice.

(g) **“Board”** means the Board of Directors of the Company (or its designee). Any decision or determination made by the Board shall be a decision or determination that is made in the sole discretion of the Board (or its designee), and such decision or determination shall be final and binding on all Participants.

(h) **“Capitalization Adjustment”** means any change that is made in, or other events that occur with respect to, the Common Stock subject to the Plan or subject to any Award after the Adoption Date without the receipt of consideration by the Company through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, stock

split, reverse stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure or any similar equity restructuring transaction, as that term is used in Statement of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (or any successor thereto). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company will not be treated as a Capitalization Adjustment.

(i) **“Cause”** has the meaning ascribed to such term in any written agreement between a Participant and the Company defining such term and, in the absence of such agreement, such term means, with respect to a Participant, the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) the Participant’s dishonest statements or acts with respect to the Company or any Affiliate of the Company, or any current or prospective customers, suppliers, vendors or other third parties with which such entity does business; (ii) the Participant’s commission of (A) a felony or (B) any misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, deceit, dishonesty or fraud; (iii) the Participant’s failure to perform the Participant’s assigned duties and responsibilities to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company which failure continues, in the reasonable judgment of the Company, after written notice given to the Participant by the Company; (iv) the Participant’s gross negligence, willful misconduct or insubordination with respect to the Company or any Affiliate of the Company; or (v) the Participant’s material violation of any provision of any agreement(s) between the Participant and the Company relating to noncompetition, nonsolicitation, nondisclosure and/or assignment of inventions. The determination that a termination of the Participant’s Continuous Service is either for Cause or without Cause will be made by the Board with respect to Participants who are executive officers of the Company and by the Company’s Chief Executive Officer with respect to Participants who are not executive officers of the Company. Any determination by the Company that the Continuous Service of a Participant was terminated with or without Cause for the purposes of outstanding Awards held by such Participant will have no effect upon any determination of the rights or obligations of the Company or such Participant for any other purpose.

(j) **“Change in Control”** or **“Change of Control”** means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events; provided, however, to the extent necessary to avoid adverse personal income tax consequences to the Participant in connection with an Award, also constitutes a Section 409A Change in Control:

(i) any Exchange Act Person becomes the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities other than by virtue of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control shall not be deemed to occur (A) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company directly from the Company, (B) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company by an investor, any affiliate thereof or any other Exchange Act Person that acquires the Company’s securities in a transaction or series of related transactions the primary purpose of which is to obtain financing for the Company through the issuance of equity securities, or (C) solely because the level of Ownership held by any Exchange Act Person (the “Subject Person”) exceeds the designated percentage threshold of the outstanding voting securities as a result of a repurchase or other acquisition of voting securities by the Company reducing the number of shares outstanding, provided that if a Change in Control would occur (but for the operation of this sentence) as a result of the acquisition of voting securities by the Company, and after such share acquisition, the Subject Person becomes the Owner of any additional voting securities that, assuming the repurchase or other acquisition had not occurred, increases the percentage of the then outstanding voting securities Owned by the Subject Person over the designated percentage threshold, then a Change in Control shall be deemed to occur;

(ii) there is consummated a merger, consolidation or similar transaction involving (directly or indirectly) the Company and, immediately after the consummation of such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, the stockholders of the Company immediately prior thereto do not Own, directly or indirectly, either (A) outstanding voting securities representing more than 50% of the combined outstanding voting power of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction or (B) more than 50% of the combined outstanding voting power of the parent of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, in each case in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such transaction;

(iii) there is consummated a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, other than a sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries to an Entity, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are Owned by stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such sale, lease, license or other disposition; or

(iv) individuals who, on the date the Plan is adopted by the Board, are members of the Board (the “**Incumbent Board**”) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Board; provided, however, that if the appointment or election (or nomination for election) of any new Board member was approved or recommended by a majority vote of the members of the Incumbent Board then still in office, such new member shall, for purposes of this Plan, be considered as a member of the Incumbent Board.

Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Plan, (A) the term Change in Control shall not include a sale of assets, merger or other transaction effected exclusively for the purpose of changing the domicile of the Company, and (B) the definition of Change in Control (or any analogous term) in an individual written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant shall supersede the foregoing definition with respect to Awards subject to such agreement; provided, however, that if no definition of Change in Control or any analogous term is set forth in such an individual written agreement, the foregoing definition shall apply.

(k) “**Code**” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including any applicable regulations and guidance thereunder.

(l) “**Committee**” means the Compensation Committee and any other committee of one or more Directors to whom authority has been delegated by the Board or Compensation Committee in accordance with the Plan.

(m) “**Common Stock**” means, as of the Closing Date, the Class A Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, of the Company.

(n) “**Company**” means Senti Biosciences, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

(o) “**Compensation Committee**” means the Compensation Committee of the Board.

(p) “**Continuous Service**” means that the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate is not interrupted or terminated. A change in the capacity in which the Participant renders service to the Company or an Affiliate as an Employee or a change in the Entity for which the Participant renders such service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, will not terminate a Participant’s Continuous Service; provided, however, that if the Entity for which a Participant is rendering services ceases to qualify as an Affiliate, as determined by the Board, such Participant’s Continuous Service will be considered to have terminated on the date such Entity ceases to qualify as an Affiliate. For example, a change in status from an Employee of the Company to a consultant of an Affiliate or to a director will not constitute an interruption of Continuous Service. To the extent permitted by law, the Board or the chief executive officer of the Company, in that party’s sole discretion, may determine whether Continuous Service will be considered interrupted in the case of (i) any leave of absence approved by the Board or chief executive officer, including sick leave, military leave or any other personal leave, or (ii) transfers between the Company, an Affiliate, or their successors. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a leave of absence will be treated as Continuous Service for purposes of vesting in an Award only to such extent as may be provided in the Company’s leave of absence policy, in the written terms of any leave of absence agreement or policy applicable to the Participant, or as otherwise required by law. In addition, to the extent required for exemption from or compliance with Section 409A, the determination of whether there has been a termination of Continuous Service will be made, and such term will be construed, in a manner that is consistent with the definition of

“separation from service” as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h) (without regard to any alternative definition thereunder).

**(q) “Corporate Transaction”** means the consummation, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

- (i)** a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all, as determined by the Board, of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries;
- (ii)** a sale or other disposition of at least 50% of the outstanding securities of the Company;
- (iii)** a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is not the surviving corporation; or
- (iv)** a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is the surviving corporation but the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately preceding the merger, consolidation or similar transaction are converted or exchanged by virtue of the merger, consolidation or similar transaction into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise.

Notwithstanding the foregoing or any other provision of this Plan, (A) the term Corporate Transaction shall not include a sale of assets, merger or other transaction effected exclusively for the purpose of changing the domicile of the Company, (B) the definition of Corporate Transaction (or any analogous term) in an individual written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant shall supersede the foregoing definition with respect to Awards subject to such agreement; provided, however, that if no definition of Corporate Transaction or any analogous term is set forth in such an individual written agreement, the foregoing definition shall apply, and (C) with respect to any nonqualified deferred compensation that becomes payable on account of the Corporate Transaction, the transaction or event described in clause (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) also constitutes a Section 409A Change in Control if required in order for the payment not to violate Section 409A of the Code.

**(r) “Director”** means a member of the Board.

**(s) “determine” or “determined”** means as determined by the Board or the Committee (or its designee) in its sole discretion.

**(t) “Disability”** means, with respect to a Participant, such Participant is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months, as provided in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, and will be determined by the Board on the basis of such medical evidence as the Board deems warranted under the circumstances.

**(u) “Employee”** means any person (i) not previously an employee or director of the Company or an Affiliate, or (ii) following a bona fide period of non-employment, determined on a case-by-case basis.

**(v) “Employer”** means the Company or the Affiliate of the Company that employs the Participant.

**(w) “Entity”** means a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity.

**(x) “Exchange Act”** means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

**(y) “Exchange Act Person”** means any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act), except that “Exchange Act Person” will not include (i) the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (ii) any employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary

of the Company or any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to a registered public offering of such securities, (iv) an Entity Owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of stock of the Company; or (v) any natural person, Entity or "group" (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act) that, as of the Adoption Date, is the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities.

**(z) "Fair Market Value"** means, as of any date, unless otherwise determined by the Board, the value of the Common Stock (as determined on a per share or aggregate basis, as applicable) determined as follows:

**(i)** If the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange or traded on any established market, the Fair Market Value will be the closing sales price for such stock as quoted on such exchange or market (or the exchange or market with the greatest volume of trading in the Common Stock) on the date of determination, as reported in a source the Board deems reliable.

**(ii)** If there is no closing sales price for the Common Stock on the date of determination, then the Fair Market Value will be the closing selling price on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists.

**(iii)** In the absence of such markets for the Common Stock, or if otherwise determined by the Board, the Fair Market Value will be determined by the Board in good faith and in a manner that complies with Sections 409A and 422 of the Code.

**(aa) "Governmental Body"** means any: (i) nation, state, commonwealth, province, territory, county, municipality, district or other jurisdiction of any nature; (ii) federal, state, local, municipal, foreign or other government; (iii) governmental or regulatory body, or quasi-governmental body of any nature (including any governmental division, department, administrative agency or bureau, commission, authority, instrumentality, official, ministry, fund, foundation, center, organization, unit, body or Entity and any court or other tribunal, and for the avoidance of doubt, any Tax authority) or other body exercising similar powers or authority; or (iv) self-regulatory organization (including the Nasdaq Stock Market, New York Stock Exchange, and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority).

**(bb) "Grant Notice"** means the notice provided to a Participant that he or she has been granted an Award under the Plan and which includes the name of the Participant, the type of Award, the date of grant of the Award, number of shares of Common Stock subject to the Award or potential cash payment right, (if any), the vesting schedule for the Award (if any) and other key terms applicable to the Award.

**(cc) "Materially Impair"** means any amendment to the terms of the Award that materially adversely affects the Participant's rights under the Award. A Participant's rights under an Award will not be deemed to have been Materially Impaired by any such amendment if the Board, in its sole discretion, determines that the amendment, taken as a whole, does not materially impair the Participant's rights. For example, the following types of amendments to the terms of an Award do not Materially Impair the Participant's rights under the Award: (i) imposition of reasonable restrictions on the minimum number of shares subject to an Option or SAR that may be exercised; (ii) to maintain the qualified status of the Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code; (iii) to change the terms of an Incentive Stock Option in a manner that disqualifies, impairs or otherwise affects the qualified status of the Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code; (iv) to clarify the manner of exemption from, or to bring the Award into compliance with or qualify it for an exemption from, Section 409A; or (v) to comply with other Applicable Laws.

**(dd) "Non-Exempt Award"** means any Award that is subject to, and not exempt from, Section 409A, including as the result of (i) a deferral of the issuance of the shares subject to the Award which is elected by the Participant or imposed by the Company, or (ii) the terms of any Non-Exempt Severance Agreement.

**(ee) “Non-Exempt Severance Arrangement”** means a severance arrangement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company that provides for acceleration of vesting of an Award and issuance of the shares in respect of such Award upon the Participant’s termination of employment or separation from service (as such term is defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(A)(i) of the Code (and without regard to any alternative definition thereunder) (“**Separation from Service**”) and such severance benefit does not satisfy the requirements for an exemption from application of Section 409A provided under Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4), 1.409A-1(b)(9) or otherwise.

**(ff) “Nonstatutory Stock Option”** means any option granted pursuant to Section 4 of the Plan that does not qualify as an incentive stock option.

**(gg) “Officer”** means a person who is an officer of the Company within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

**(hh) “Option”** means a Nonstatutory Stock Option to purchase shares of Common Stock granted pursuant to the Plan.

**(ii) “Option Agreement”** means a written agreement between the Company and the Optionholder evidencing the terms and conditions of the Option grant. The Option Agreement includes the Grant Notice for the Option and the agreement containing the written summary of the general terms and conditions applicable to the Option and which is provided to a Participant along with the Grant Notice. Each Option Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

**(jj) “Optionholder”** means a person to whom an Option is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Option.

**(kk) “Other Award”** means an award based in whole or in part by reference to the Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 5(c).

**(ll) “Other Award Agreement”** means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of an Other Award evidencing the terms and conditions of an Other Award grant. Each Other Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

**(mm) “Own,” “Owned,” “Owner,” “Ownership”** means that a person or Entity will be deemed to “Own,” to have “Owned,” to be the “Owner” of, or to have acquired “Ownership” of securities if such person or Entity, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting, with respect to such securities.

**(nn) “Participant”** means an Employee to whom an Award is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Award.

**(oo) “Performance Award”** means an Award that may vest or may be exercised or a cash award that may vest or become earned and paid contingent upon the attainment during a Performance Period of certain Performance Goals and which is granted under the terms and conditions of Section 5(b) pursuant to such terms as are approved by the Board. In addition, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law and set forth in the applicable Award Agreement, the Board may determine that cash or other property may be used in payment of Performance Awards. Performance Awards that are settled in cash or other property are not required to be valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, the Common Stock.

**(pp) “Performance Criteria”** means one or more criteria that the Board will select for purposes of establishing the Performance Goals for a Performance Period. The Performance Criteria that will be used to establish such Performance Goals may be based on any one of, or combination of, the following as determined by the Board: earnings (including earnings per share and net earnings); earnings before interest, taxes and depreciation; earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization; total stockholder return; return on

equity or average stockholder's equity; return on assets, investment, or capital employed; stock price; margin (including gross margin); income (before or after taxes); operating income; operating income after taxes; pre-tax profit; operating cash flow; sales or revenue targets; increases in revenue or product revenue; expenses and cost reduction goals; improvement in or attainment of working capital levels; economic value added (or an equivalent metric); market share; cash flow; cash flow per share; share price performance; debt reduction; customer satisfaction; stockholders' equity; capital expenditures; debt levels; operating profit or net operating profit; workforce diversity; growth of net income or operating income; billings; financing; regulatory milestones; stockholder liquidity; corporate governance and compliance; intellectual property; personnel matters; progress of internal research; progress of partnered programs; partner satisfaction; budget management; partner or collaborator achievements; internal controls, including those related to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002; investor relations, analysts and communication; implementation or completion of projects or processes; employee retention; number of users, including unique users; strategic partnerships or transactions (including in-licensing and out-licensing of intellectual property); establishing relationships with respect to the marketing, distribution and sale of the Company's products; supply chain achievements; co-development, co-marketing, profit sharing, joint venture or other similar arrangements; individual performance goals; corporate development and planning goals; and other measures of performance selected by the Board or Committee whether or not listed herein.

**(qq) "Performance Goals"** means, for a Performance Period, one or more goals established by the Board for the Performance Period based upon the Performance Criteria. Performance Goals may be based on a Company-wide basis, with respect to one or more business units, divisions, Affiliates, or business segments, and in either absolute terms or relative to the performance of one or more comparable companies or the performance of one or more relevant indices. Unless specified otherwise by the Board (i) in the Award Agreement at the time the Award is granted or (ii) in such other document setting forth the Performance Goals at the time the Performance Goals are established, the Board will appropriately make adjustments in the method of calculating the attainment of Performance Goals for a Performance Period as follows: (1) to exclude restructuring and/or other nonrecurring charges; (2) to exclude exchange rate effects; (3) to exclude the effects of changes to generally accepted accounting principles; (4) to exclude the effects of any statutory adjustments to corporate tax rates; (5) to exclude the effects of items that are "unusual" in nature or occur "infrequently" as determined under generally accepted accounting principles; (6) to exclude the dilutive effects of acquisitions or joint ventures; (7) to assume that any business divested by the Company achieved performance objectives at targeted levels during the balance of a Performance Period following such divestiture; (8) to exclude the effect of any change in the outstanding shares of common stock of the Company by reason of any stock dividend or split, stock repurchase, reorganization, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, spin-off, combination or exchange of shares or other similar corporate change, or any distributions to common stockholders other than regular cash dividends; (9) to exclude the effects of stock based compensation and the award of bonuses under the Company's bonus plans; (10) to exclude costs incurred in connection with potential acquisitions or divestitures that are required to be expensed under generally accepted accounting principles; and (11) to exclude the goodwill and intangible asset impairment charges that are required to be recorded under generally accepted accounting principles. In addition, the Board may establish or provide for other adjustment items in the Award Agreement at the time the Award is granted or in such other document setting for the Performance Goals at the time the Performance Goals are established. In addition, the Board retains the discretion to reduce or eliminate the compensation or economic benefit due upon attainment of Performance Goals and to define the manner of calculating the Performance Criteria it selects to use for such Performance Period. Partial achievement of the specified criteria may result in the payment or vesting corresponding to the degree of achievement as specified in the Award Agreement or the written terms of a Performance Cash Award.

**(rr) "Performance Period"** means the period of time selected by the Board over which the attainment of one or more Performance Goals will be measured for the purpose of determining a Participant's right to vesting or exercise of an Award. Performance Periods may be of varying and overlapping duration, at the sole discretion of the Board.

**(ss) "Plan"** means this Senti Biosciences, Inc. 2022 Inducement Plan, as amended from time to time.



(tt) **“Plan Administrator”** means the person, persons, and/or third-party administrator designated by the Company to administer the day to day operations of the Plan and the Company’s other equity incentive programs.

(uu) **“Post-Termination Exercise Period”** means the period following termination of a Participant’s Continuous Service within which an Option or SAR is exercisable, as specified in Section 4(h).

(vv) **“Prospectus”** means the document containing the Plan information specified in Section 10(a) of the Securities Act.

(ww) **“Restricted Stock Award” or “RSA”** means an Award of shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 5(a).

(xx) **“Restricted Stock Award Agreement”** means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Award grant. The Restricted Stock Award Agreement includes the Grant Notice for the Restricted Stock Award and the agreement containing the written summary of the general terms and conditions applicable to the Restricted Stock Award and which is provided to a Participant along with the Grant Notice. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(yy) **“RSU Award” or “RSU”** means an Award of restricted stock units representing the right to receive an issuance of shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 5(a).

(zz) **“RSU Award Agreement”** means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of an RSU Award evidencing the terms and conditions of an RSU Award grant. The RSU Award Agreement includes the Grant Notice for the RSU Award and the agreement containing the written summary of the general terms and conditions applicable to the RSU Award and which is provided to a Participant along with the Grant Notice. Each RSU Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan.

(aaa) **“Rule 16b-3”** means Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act or any successor to Rule 16b-3, as in effect from time to time.

(bbb) **“Rule 405”** means Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act.

(ccc) **“Section 409A”** means Section 409A of the Code and the regulations and other guidance thereunder.

(ddd) **“Section 409A Change in Control”** means a change in the ownership or effective control of the Company, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company’s assets, as provided in Section 409A(a)(2)(A)(v) of the Code and Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-3(i)(5) (without regard to any alternative definition thereunder).

(eee) **“Securities Act”** means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(fff) **“Share Reserve”** means the number of shares available for issuance under the Plan as set forth in Section 2(a).

(ggg) **“Stock Appreciation Right” or “SAR”** means a right to receive the appreciation on Common Stock that is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 4.

(hhh) **“SAR Agreement”** means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a SAR evidencing the terms and conditions of a SAR grant. The SAR Agreement includes the Grant Notice for the SAR and the agreement containing the written summary of the general terms and conditions applicable to the

SAR and which is provided to a Participant along with the Grant Notice. Each SAR Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

**(iii) “Subsidiary”** means, with respect to the Company, (i) any corporation of which more than 50% of the outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether, at the time, stock of any other class or classes of such corporation will have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time, directly or indirectly, Owned by the Company, and (ii) any partnership, limited liability company or other entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect interest (whether in the form of voting or participation in profits or capital contribution) of more than 50%.

**(jjj) “Trading Policy”** means the Company’s policy permitting certain individuals to sell Company shares only during certain "window" periods and/or otherwise restricts the ability of certain individuals to transfer or encumber Company shares, as in effect from time to time.

**(kkk) “Unvested Non-Exempt Award”** means the portion of any Non-Exempt Award that had not vested in accordance with its terms upon or prior to the date of any Corporate Transaction.

**(lll) “Vested Non-Exempt Award”** means the portion of any Non-Exempt Award that had vested in accordance with its terms upon or prior to the date of a Corporate Transaction.

**SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.**  
**STOCK OPTION GRANT NOTICE**  
**(2022 INDUCEMENT PLAN)**

Senti Biosciences, Inc. (the “**Company**”), pursuant to its 2022 Inducement Plan (the “**Plan**”), has granted to you (“**Optionholder**”) an option to purchase the number of shares of the Common Stock set forth below (the “**Option**”). Your Option is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth herein and in the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement, all of which are attached hereto and incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined herein but defined in the Plan or the Stock Option Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan or the Stock Option Agreement, as applicable.

Optionholder:	_____
Date of Grant:	_____
Vesting Commencement Date:	_____
Number of Shares of Common Stock Subject to Option:	_____
Exercise Price (Per Share):	_____
Total Exercise Price:	_____
Expiration Date:	_____

**Type of Grant:** Nonstatutory Stock Option

**Vesting Schedule:** [25 percent of the Shares shall vest and become exercisable on the first anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date; provided that the Participant maintains Continuous Service with the Company as an employee at such time. Thereafter, the remaining 75 percent of the Shares shall vest and become exercisable in 36 equal monthly installments following the first anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date, provided the Participant maintains Continuous Service with the Company as an employee on each vesting date. Notwithstanding anything in the Agreement to the contrary, in the case of a Corporate Transaction, this Stock Option and the Shares shall be treated as provided in Section 6(c) of the Plan.]

**Optionholder Acknowledgements:** By your signature below or by electronic acceptance or authentication in a form authorized by the Company, you understand and agree that:

- The Option is governed by this Stock Option Grant Notice (the “**Grant Notice**”), and the provisions of the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement, all of which are made a part of this document. Unless otherwise provided in the Plan, this Grant Notice and the Stock Option Agreement (together, the “**Option Agreement**”) may not be modified, amended or revised except in a writing signed by you and a duly authorized officer of the Company.
- You consent to receive this Grant Notice, the Stock Option Agreement, the Plan, the Prospectus and any other Plan-related documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

- You have read and are familiar with the provisions of this Grant Notice, the Plan, the Stock Option Agreement, and the Prospectus. In the event of any conflict between the provisions in this Grant Notice, the Option Agreement, or the Prospectus and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan shall control.
- The Option Agreement sets forth the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding the acquisition of Common Stock and supersedes all prior oral and written agreements, promises and/or representations on that subject with the exception of other equity awards previously granted to you and any written employment agreement, offer letter, severance agreement, written severance plan or policy, or other written agreement between the Company and you in each case that specifies the terms that should govern this Option.
- Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act or other applicable law) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered will be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

**SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**OPTIONHOLDER:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.

2022 INDUCEMENT PLAN

STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

As reflected by your Stock Option Grant Notice (“**Grant Notice**”) Senti Biosciences, Inc. (the “**Company**”) has granted you an option under its 2022 Inducement Plan (the “**Plan**”) to purchase a number of shares of Common Stock at the exercise price indicated in your Grant Notice (the “**Option**”). Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement but defined in the Grant Notice or the Plan shall have the meanings set forth in the Grant Notice or Plan, as applicable. This Option has been granted as an inducement pursuant to Rule 5635(c)(4) of the Marketplace Rules of NASDAQ Stock Market, Inc. The Option is not intended to be an “incentive stock option” under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. The terms of your Option as specified in the Grant Notice and this Stock Option Agreement constitute your Option Agreement.

The general terms and conditions applicable to your Option are as follows:

**1. GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT.** Your Option is subject to all the provisions of the Plan. Your Option is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations, which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. In the event of any conflict between the Option Agreement and the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan shall control.

**2. EXERCISE.**

(a) You may generally exercise the vested portion of your Option for whole shares of Common Stock at any time during its term by delivery of payment of the exercise price and applicable withholding taxes and other required documentation to the Plan Administrator in accordance with the exercise procedures established by the Plan Administrator, which may include an electronic submission. Please review the Plan, which may restrict or prohibit your ability to exercise your Option during certain periods.

(b) To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, you may pay your Option exercise price as follows:

(i) cash, check, bank draft or money order;

(ii) subject to Company and/or Committee consent at the time of exercise, pursuant to a “cashless exercise” program as further described in the Plan if at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded;

(iii) subject to Company and/or Committee consent at the time of exercise, by delivery of previously owned shares of Common Stock as further described in the Plan; or

(iv) subject to Company and/or Committee consent at the time of exercise, by a “net exercise” arrangement as further described in the Plan.

**3. TERM.** You may not exercise your Option before the commencement of its term or after its term expires. The term of your Option commences on the Date of Grant and expires upon the earliest of the following:

(a) immediately upon the termination of your Continuous Service for Cause;

(b) three months after the termination of your Continuous Service for any reason other than Cause, Disability or death;

(c) 12 months after the termination of your Continuous Service due to your Disability;

- (d) 12 months after your death if your death occurs during your Continuous Service;
- (e) immediately upon a Corporate Transaction if the Board has determined that the Option will terminate in connection with a Corporate Transaction; or
- (f) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if your death occurs during the period provided in Section 3(b) or 3(c) above, the term of your Option shall not expire until the earlier of (i) twelve months after your death, (ii) upon any termination of the Option in connection with a Corporate Transaction, or (iii) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice. Additionally, the Post-Termination Exercise Period of your Option may be extended as provided in the Plan.

#### 4. WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.

(a) Regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, the Affiliate to which you provide Continuous Service (the “**Service Recipient**”) with respect to any income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account, or other tax-related items associated with the grant, vesting or exercise of the Option or sale of the underlying Common Stock or other tax-related items related to your participation in the Plan and legally applicable to you (the “**Tax Liability**”), you hereby acknowledge and agree that the Tax Liability is your ultimate responsibility and may exceed the amount, if any, actually withheld by the Company or the Service Recipient. You further acknowledge that the Company and the Service Recipient (i) make no representations or undertakings regarding any Tax Liability in connection with any aspect of this Option, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or exercise of the Option, the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to such exercise, the subsequent sale of shares of Common Stock, and the payment of any dividends on the shares; and (ii) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Option to reduce or eliminate your Tax Liability or achieve a particular tax result. Further, if you are subject to Tax Liability in more than one jurisdiction, you acknowledge that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (or former service recipient, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax Liability in more than one jurisdiction.

(b) Prior to any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, you agree to make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company and/or the Service Recipient to satisfy all Tax Liability. As further provided in Section 8 of the Plan, you hereby authorize the Company and any applicable Service Recipient to satisfy any applicable withholding obligations with regard to the Tax Liability by one or a combination of the following methods: (i) causing you to pay any portion of the Tax Liability in cash or cash equivalent in a form acceptable to the Company; (ii) withholding from any compensation otherwise payable to you by the Company or the Service Recipient; (iii) withholding from the proceeds of the sale of shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of the Option (including by means of a “cashless exercise” pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board to the extent permitted by the Company, or by means of the Company acting as your agent to sell sufficient shares of Common Stock for the proceeds to settle such withholding requirements, on your behalf pursuant to this authorization without further consent); (iv) withholding shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to you upon the exercise of the Option, provided that to the extent necessary to qualify for an exemption from application of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, if applicable, such share withholding procedure will be subject to the express prior approval of the Board or the Company’s Compensation Committee; and/or (v) any other method determined by the Company to be in compliance with Applicable Law. Furthermore, you agree to pay the Company or the Service Recipient any amount the Company or the Service Recipient may be required to withhold, collect or pay as a result of your participation in the Plan or that cannot be satisfied by the means previously described. In the event it is determined that the amount of the Tax Liability was greater than the amount withheld by the Company or the Service Recipient, you agree to indemnify and hold the Company and/or the Service Recipient (as applicable) harmless from any failure by the Company or the applicable Service Recipient to withhold the proper amount.

(c) The Company may withhold or account for your Tax Liability by considering statutory withholding amounts or other withholding rates applicable in your jurisdiction(s), including (i) maximum

applicable rates in your jurisdiction(s), in which case you may receive a refund of any over- withheld amount in cash (whether from applicable tax authorities or the Company) and you will have no entitlement to the equivalent amount in Common Stock or (ii) minimum or such other applicable rates in your jurisdiction(s), in which case you may be solely responsible for paying any additional Tax Liability to the applicable tax authorities or to the Company and/or the Service Recipient. If the Tax Liability withholding obligation is satisfied by withholding shares of Common Stock, for tax purposes, you are deemed to have been issued the full number of shares of Common Stock subject to the exercised portion of the Option, notwithstanding that a number of the shares of Common Stock is held back solely for the purpose of paying such Tax Liability.

**(d)** You acknowledge that you may not be able to exercise your Option even though the Option is vested, and that the Company shall have no obligation to issue shares of Common Stock, in each case, unless and until you have fully satisfied any applicable Tax Liability, as determined by the Company. Unless any withholding obligation for the Tax Liability is satisfied, the Company shall have no obligation to deliver to you any Common Stock in respect of the Option.

**5. TRANSFERABILITY.** Except as otherwise provided in the Plan, your Option is not transferable, except by will or by the applicable laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during your life only by you.

**6. CORPORATE TRANSACTION.** Your Option is subject to the terms of any agreement governing a Corporate Transaction involving the Company, including, without limitation, a provision for the appointment of a stockholder representative that is authorized to act on your behalf with respect to any escrow, indemnities and any contingent consideration.

**7. NO LIABILITY FOR TAXES.** As a condition to accepting the Option, you hereby (a) agree to not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates related to tax liabilities arising from the Option or other Company compensation and (b) acknowledge that you were advised to consult with your own personal tax, financial and other legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of the Option and have either done so or knowingly and voluntarily declined to do so. Additionally, you acknowledge that the Option is exempt from Section 409A only if the exercise price is at least equal to the "fair market value" of the Common Stock on the date of grant as determined by the Internal Revenue Service and there is no other impermissible deferral of compensation associated with the Option. Additionally, as a condition to accepting the Option, you agree not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates in the event that the Internal Revenue Service asserts that such exercise is less than the "fair market value" of the Common Stock on the date of grant as subsequently determined by the Internal Revenue Service.

**8. OBLIGATIONS; RECOUPMENT.** You hereby acknowledge that the grant of your Option is additional consideration for any obligations (whether during or after employment) that you have to the Company not to compete, not to solicit its customers, clients or employees, not to disclose or misuse confidential information or similar obligations. Accordingly, if the Company reasonably determines that you breached such obligations, in addition to any other available remedy, the Company may, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, recoup any income realized by you with respect to the exercise of your Option within two years of such breach. In addition, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, this right to recoupment by the Company applies in the event that your employment is terminated for Cause or if the Company reasonably determines that circumstances existed that it could have terminated your employment for Cause.

**9. SEVERABILITY.** If any part of this Option Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity will not invalidate any portion of this Option Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Option Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid will, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

**10. INDEBTEDNESS TO THE COMPANY.** In the event that you have any loans, draws, advances or any other indebtedness owing to the Company at the time of exercise of all or a portion of the Option, the Company may deduct and not deliver that number of shares of Common Stock with a Fair Market Value subject to the Option equal to such indebtedness to satisfy all or a portion of such indebtedness, to the extent permitted by law and in a manner consistent with Section 409A of the Code, if applicable.

**11. OTHER DOCUMENTS.** You hereby acknowledge receipt of or the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule 428(b) (1) promulgated under the Securities Act, which includes the Prospectus. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company's Trading Policy.

**12. QUESTIONS.** If you have questions regarding these or any other terms and conditions applicable to your Option, including a summary of the applicable federal income tax consequences please see the Prospectus.

\* \* \* \*



**Senti Biosciences, Inc.**

**RSU Award Grant Notice**

**(2022 Inducement Plan)**

Senti Biosciences, Inc. (the “**Company**”) has awarded to you (the “**Participant**”) the number of restricted stock units specified and on the terms set forth below as an inducement pursuant to Rule 5635(c)(4) of the Marketplace Rules of NASDAQ Stock Market, Inc. and in consideration of your future services (the “**RSU Award**”). Your RSU Award is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth herein and in the Company’s 2022 Inducement Plan (the “**Plan**”) and the Award Agreement (the “**Agreement**”), which are incorporated herein in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined herein but defined in the Plan or the Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan or the Agreement.

Participant: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date of Grant: \_\_\_\_\_  
Vesting Commencement Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Number of Shares of Restricted Stock Units: \_\_\_\_\_

**Vesting Schedule:** [25 percent of the Restricted Stock Units shall vest on the first anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date; provided that the Participant maintains Continuous Service with the Company as an employee at such time. Thereafter, the remaining 75 percent of the Restricted Stock Units shall vest in 12 equal quarterly installments following the first anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date, provided the Participant maintains Continuous Service with the Company as an employee on each vesting date. Notwithstanding anything in the Agreement to the contrary, in the case of a Corporate Transaction, this RSU Award and the Restricted Stock Units shall be treated as provided in Section 6(c) of the Plan]

Notwithstanding the foregoing, vesting shall terminate upon the Participant’s termination of employment.

**Issuance Schedule** One share of Common Stock will be issued for each Restricted Stock Unit which vests at the time set forth in Section 5 of the Agreement.

**Participant Acknowledgements:** By your signature below or by electronic acceptance or authentication in a form authorized by the Company, you understand and agree that:

- The RSU Award is governed by this RSU Award Grant Notice (the “**Grant Notice**”), and the provisions of the Plan and the Agreement, all of which are made a part of this document. Unless otherwise provided in the Plan, this Grant Notice and the Agreement (together, the “**RSU Award Agreement**”) may not be modified, amended or revised except in a writing signed by you and a duly authorized officer of the Company.
- You have read and are familiar with the provisions of the Plan, the RSU Award Agreement and the Prospectus. In the event of any conflict between the provisions in the RSU Award Agreement, or the Prospectus and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan shall control.

- The RSU Award Agreement sets forth the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding the acquisition of Common Stock and supersedes all prior oral and written agreements, promises and/or representations on that subject with the exception of: (i) other equity awards previously granted to you, and (ii) any written employment agreement, offer letter, severance agreement, written severance plan or policy, or other written agreement between the Company and you in each case that specifies the terms that should govern this RSU Award.

**SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**PARTICIPANT:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**SENTI BIOSCIENCES, INC.**  
**2022 INDUCEMENT PLAN**  
**AWARD AGREEMENT (RSU AWARD)**

As reflected by your Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice (“**Grant Notice**”), Senti Biosciences, Inc. (the “**Company**”) has granted you a RSU Award under its 2022 Inducement Plan (the “**Plan**”) for the number of restricted stock units as indicated in your Grant Notice (the “**RSU Award**”). The terms of your RSU Award as specified in this Award Agreement for your RSU Award (the “**Agreement**”) and the Grant Notice constitute your “**RSU Award Agreement**”. This RSU Award has been granted as an inducement pursuant to Rule 5635(c)(4) of the Marketplace Rules of NASDAQ Stock Market, Inc. Defined terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement but defined in the Grant Notice or the Plan shall have the same definitions as in the Grant Notice or Plan, as applicable.

The general terms applicable to your RSU Award are as follows:

- 1. GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT.** Your RSU Award is subject to all the provisions of the Plan. Your RSU Award is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations, which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. In the event of any conflict between the RSU Award Agreement and the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan shall control.
- 2. GRANT OF THE RSU AWARD.** This RSU Award represents your right to be issued on a future date the number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock that is equal to the number of restricted stock units indicated in the Grant Notice subject to your satisfaction of the vesting conditions set forth therein (the “**Restricted Stock Units**”). Any additional Restricted Stock Units that become subject to the RSU Award pursuant to Capitalization Adjustments as set forth in the Plan and the provisions of Section 3 below, if any, shall be subject, in a manner determined by the Board, to the same forfeiture restrictions, restrictions on transferability, and time and manner of delivery as applicable to the other Restricted Stock Units covered by your RSU Award.
- 3. DIVIDENDS.** You shall receive no benefit or adjustment to your RSU Award with respect to any cash dividend, stock dividend or other distribution that does not result from a Capitalization Adjustment as provided in the Plan; provided, however, that this sentence shall not apply with respect to any shares of Common Stock that are delivered to you in connection with your RSU Award after such shares have been delivered to you.
- 4. WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.**
  - (a)** Regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, the Affiliate to which you provide Continuous Service (the “**Service Recipient**”) with respect to any income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account or other tax-related items associated with the grant or vesting of the RSU Award or sale of the underlying Common Stock or other tax-related items related to your participation in the Plan and legally applicable to you (the “**Tax Liability**”), you hereby acknowledge and agree that the Tax Liability is your ultimate responsibility and may exceed the amount, if any, actually withheld by the Company or the Service Recipient. You further acknowledge that the Company and the Service Recipient (i) make no representations or undertakings regarding any Tax Liability in connection with any aspect of this RSU Award, including, but not limited to, the grant or vesting of the RSU Award, the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to such vesting, the subsequent sale of shares of Common Stock, and the payment of any dividends on the Common Stock; and (ii) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the RSU Award to reduce or eliminate your Tax Liability or achieve a particular tax result. Further, if you are subject to Tax Liability in more than one jurisdiction, you acknowledge that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (or former service recipient, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax Liability in more than one jurisdiction.

(b) Prior to any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, you agree to make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company and/or the Service Recipient to satisfy all Tax Liability. As further provided in Section 8 of the Plan, you hereby authorize the Company and any applicable Service Recipient to satisfy any applicable withholding obligations with regard to the Tax Liability by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) causing you to pay any portion of the Tax Liability in cash or cash equivalent in a form acceptable to the Company; (ii) withholding from any compensation otherwise payable to you by the Company or the Service Recipient; (iii) withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to you in connection with the Award; provided, however, that to the extent necessary to qualify for an exemption from application of Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act, if applicable, such share withholding procedure will be subject to the express prior approval of the Board or the Company's Compensation Committee; (iv) permitting or requiring you to enter into a "same day sale" commitment, if applicable, with a broker-dealer that is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (a "**FINRA Dealer**"), pursuant to this authorization and without further consent, whereby you irrevocably elect to sell a portion of the shares of Common Stock to be delivered in connection with your Restricted Stock Units to satisfy the Tax Liability and whereby the FINRA Dealer irrevocably commits to forward the proceeds necessary to satisfy the Tax Liability directly to the Company or the Service Recipient; and/or (v) any other method determined by the Company to be in compliance with Applicable Law. Furthermore, you agree to pay the Company or the Service Recipient any amount the Company or the Service Recipient may be required to withhold, collect, or pay as a result of your participation in the Plan or that cannot be satisfied by the means previously described. In the event it is determined that the amount of the Tax Liability was greater than the amount withheld by the Company and/or the Service Recipient (as applicable), you agree to indemnify and hold the Company and/or the Service Recipient (as applicable) harmless from any failure by the Company or the applicable Service Recipient to withhold the proper amount.

(c) The Company may withhold or account for your Tax Liability by considering statutory withholding amounts or other withholding rates applicable in your jurisdiction(s), including (i) maximum applicable rates in your jurisdiction(s), in which case you may receive a refund of any over-withheld amount in cash (whether from applicable tax authorities or the Company) and you will have no entitlement to the equivalent amount in Common Stock or (ii) minimum or such other applicable rates in your jurisdiction(s), in which case you may be solely responsible for paying any additional Tax Liability to the applicable tax authorities or to the Company and/or the Service Recipient. If the Tax Liability withholding obligation is satisfied by withholding shares of Common Stock, for tax purposes, you are deemed to have been issued the full number of shares of Common Stock subject to the vested portion of the RSU Award, notwithstanding that a number of the shares of Common Stock is held back solely for the purpose of paying such Tax Liability.

(d) You acknowledge that you may not participate in the Plan and the Company shall have no obligation to deliver shares of Common Stock until you have fully satisfied the Tax Liability, as determined by the Company. Unless any withholding obligation for the Tax Liability is satisfied, the Company shall have no obligation to deliver to you any Common Stock in respect of the RSU Award.

## 5. DATE OF ISSUANCE.

(a) The issuance of shares in respect of the Restricted Stock Units is intended to comply with U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-3(a) and will be construed and administered in such a manner. Subject to the satisfaction of the Tax Liability withholding obligation, if any, in the event one or more Restricted Stock Units vests, the Company shall issue to you one (1) share of Common Stock for each vested Restricted Stock Unit. Each issuance date determined by this paragraph is referred to as an "**Original Issuance Date**."

(b) If the Original Issuance Date falls on a date that is not a business day, delivery shall instead occur on the next following business day. In addition, if a Tax Liability withholding obligation applies, if:

(i) the Original Issuance Date does not occur (1) during an "open window period" applicable to you, as determined by the Company in accordance with the Company's then-effective policy on trading in Company securities, or (2) on a date when you are otherwise permitted to sell shares of Common Stock on an established stock exchange or stock market (including but not limited to under a previously established written trading plan that meets the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act and was entered into in compliance with the Company's policies (a "**10b5-1 Arrangement**")), and

(ii) the Company decides, prior to the Original Issuance Date, (A) not to satisfy the Tax Liability withholding obligation by withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares otherwise due, on the Original Issuance Date, to you under this Award, (B) not to permit you to enter into a “same day sale” commitment with a broker-dealer (including but not limited to a commitment under a 10b5-1 Arrangement) or (C) not to permit you to pay your Tax Liability in cash, then the shares that would otherwise be issued to you on the Original Issuance Date will not be delivered on such Original Issuance Date and will instead be delivered on the first business day when you are not prohibited from selling shares of the Common Stock in the open public market, but in no event later than December 31 of the calendar year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs (that is, the last day of your taxable year in which the Original Issuance Date occurs), or, if and only if permitted in a manner that complies with U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4), no later than the date that is the 15th day of the third calendar month of the applicable year following the year in which the shares of Common Stock under this Award are no longer subject to a “substantial risk of forfeiture” within the meaning of U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(d).

**6. TRANSFERABILITY.** Except as otherwise provided in the Plan, your RSU Award is not transferable, except by will or by the applicable laws of descent and distribution

**7. CORPORATE TRANSACTION.** Your RSU Award is subject to the terms of any agreement governing a Corporate Transaction involving the Company, including, without limitation, a provision for the appointment of a stockholder representative that is authorized to act on your behalf with respect to any escrow, indemnities and any contingent consideration.

**8. NO LIABILITY FOR TAXES.** As a condition to accepting the RSU Award, you hereby (a) agree to not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates related to tax liabilities arising from the RSU Award or other Company compensation and (b) acknowledge that you were advised to consult with your own personal tax, financial and other legal advisors regarding the tax consequences of the RSU Award and have either done so or knowingly and voluntarily declined to do so.

**9. SEVERABILITY.** If any part of this Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity will not invalidate any portion of this Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid will, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

**10. OTHER DOCUMENTS.** You hereby acknowledge receipt of or the right to receive a document providing the information required by Rule 428(b)(1) promulgated under the Securities Act, which includes the Prospectus. In addition, you acknowledge receipt of the Company’s Trading Policy.

**11. QUESTIONS.** If you have questions regarding these or any other terms and conditions applicable to your RSU Award, including a summary of the applicable federal income tax consequences please see the Prospectus.

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO RULE 13A-14(A) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Timothy Lu, M.D., Ph.D., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended September 30, 2022, of Senti Biosciences, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under my supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) (Paragraph omitted pursuant to SEC Release Nos. 33-8238/34-47986 and 33-8392/34-49313);
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report my conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 10, 2022

By: /s/ Timothy Lu, M.D., Ph.D.  
Timothy Lu, M.D., Ph.D.  
Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO RULE 13A-14(A) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Deborah Knobelman, Ph.D., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended September 30, 2022, of Senti Biosciences, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under my supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) (Paragraph omitted pursuant to SEC Release Nos. 33-8238/34-47986 and 33-8392/34-49313);
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report my conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 10, 2022

By: /s/ Deborah Knobelman, Ph.D.

Deborah Knobelman, Ph.D.

Chief Financial Officer

*(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)*

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Senti Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended September 30, 2022, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date here of (the "Report"), I, Timothy Lu, M.D., Ph.D., Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, as adopted pursuant to §906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company as of and for the period covered by the Report.

Date: November 10, 2022

By: /s/ Timothy Lu, M.D., Ph.D.  
Timothy Lu, M.D., Ph.D.  
Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)



**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Senti Biosciences, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended September 30, 2022, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Deborah Knobelman, Ph.D., Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, as adopted pursuant to §906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company as of and for the period covered by the Report.

Date: November 10, 2022

By: /s/ Deborah Knobelman, Ph.D.  
Deborah Knobelman, Ph.D.  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)